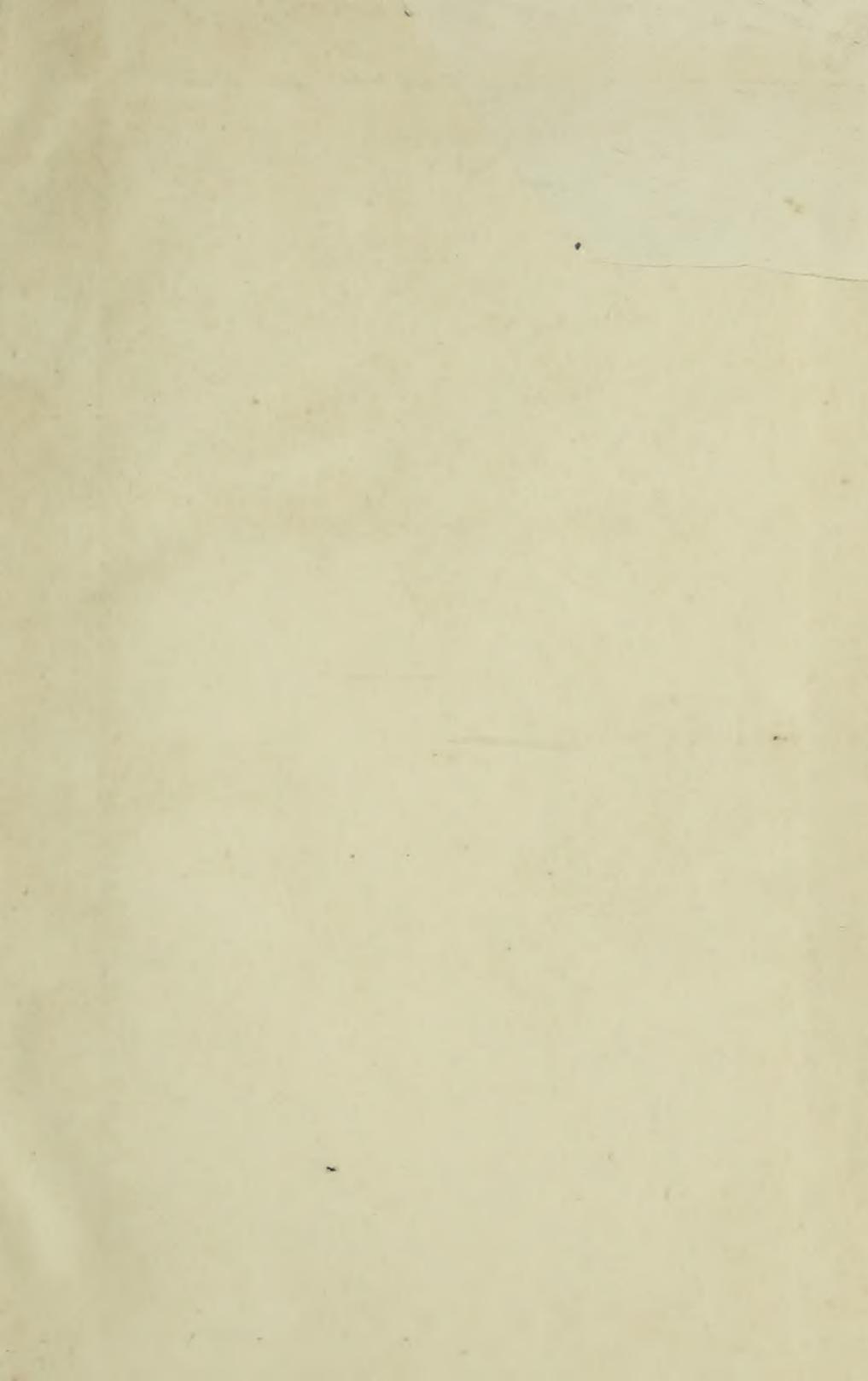


SOC. S. JOHN EVANGELIST
MARSTON STREET
OXFORD

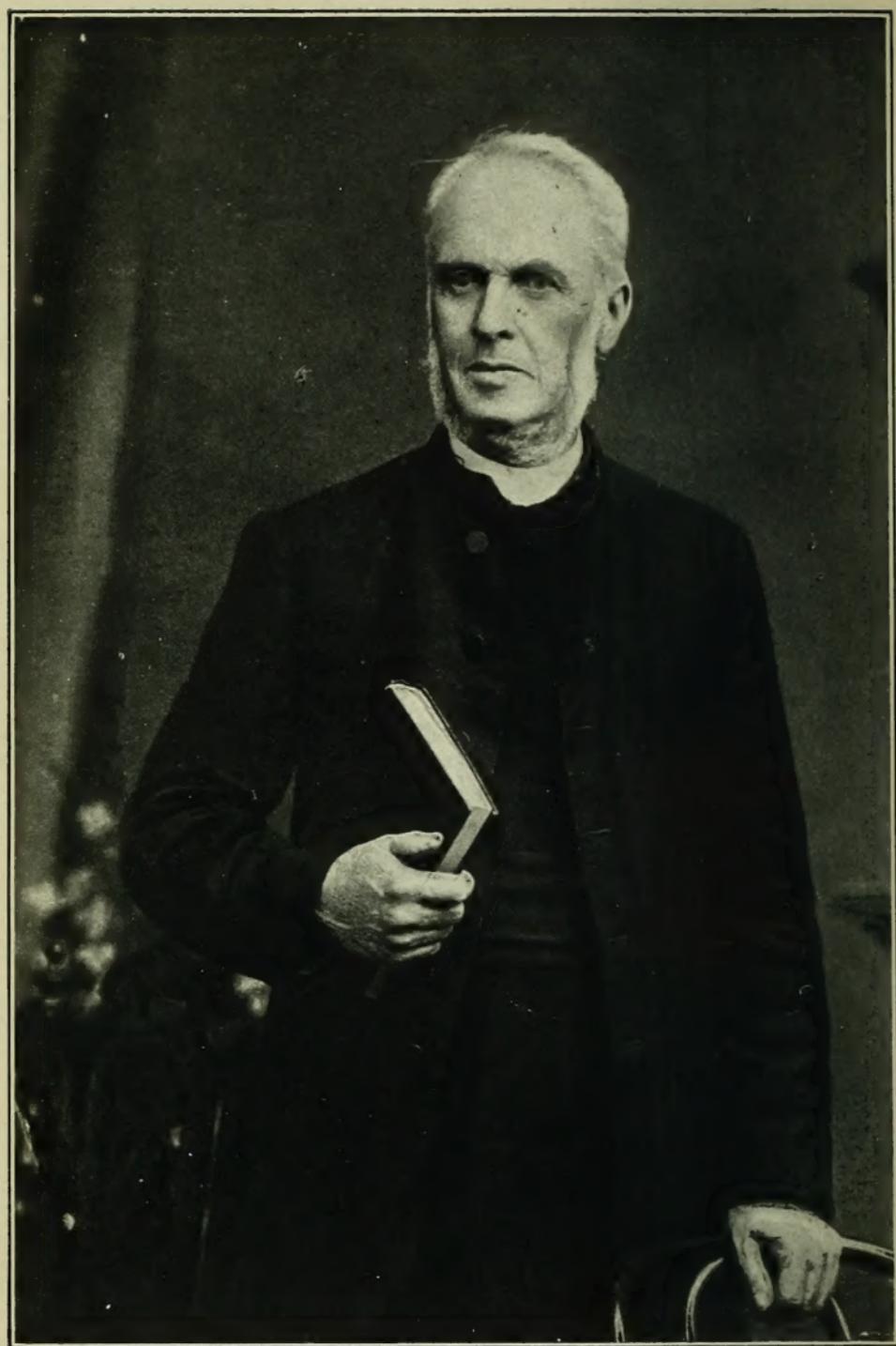
Biography

7-1-55





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Duke University Libraries



THE
LIFE AND TIMES
OF
Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, B.D.
ARCHDEACON OF CAPE TOWN.

COMPILED BY
H. P. BARNETT-CLARKE.



CAPE TOWN:
DARTER BROS. & CO.

LONDON:
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO.

1908.

Dedication.

TO HIS GRACE
THE ARCHBISHOP OF CAPE TOWN;

TO THE BISHOPS AND CLERGY
OF THE PROVINCE;

TO ALL CHURCHWORKERS
AND
TO THE PUBLIC GENERALLY;

THIS BOOK
(Written by request)

IS DEDICATED
IN LOVING MEMORY
OF
OUR LATE FATHER,

Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot.

Appreciative Memoir

by

His Grace the Archbishop of Cape Town.

The following pages are written by one who loved and revered the subject of this Memoir. It is the tribute of an admirer, who had known Archdeacon Lightfoot intimately from the days of his earliest childhood. He has asked me to preface his little book with a few words of commendation.

For thirty years I knew the late Archdeacon, and I can truly say that throughout that time he was my warm friend and my wise counsellor. It was among the privileges of my life to have known him, and to have felt the power of his influence. He was the most loyal of friends, the most warm-hearted of men, the most faithful of advisers. As a Missionary he had but one thought, to win souls for Christ. He was the devoted friend of the poor, and his love for little children was really wonderful. The poor in Cape Town almost worshipped him.

Appreciative Memoir.

They found in him a heart on whose love and sympathy they knew that they could always rely. His name was a household word, not in Cape Town only, but throughout South Africa. In him the Clergy knew that they had a brother who was more than a brother to them. All felt the beauty of the simplicity of his life, and knew by experience the hospitality of his home. The crowd which lined the streets and followed his body to the grave, attested to the intense and universal affection with which he was regarded. The whole community was represented in the determination to leave some fitting monument of their love and affection for him, and of their admiration of his character.

It would have been a real misfortune had no Memoir of his life been undertaken. This misfortune has been averted by the loving zeal and energy of the author of this book. I can only hope and trust that his memory may be thus long perpetuated and that the influence of the character and example of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot may deeply penetrate the lives of those who shall read these pages.

W. W. CAPETOWN.

Bishopscourt,
12th November, 1907.

Preface.

It is said, perhaps not without reason, that few persons read a Preface. The writer of these pages can, therefore, only expect that his will be treated with the same scant ceremony. Still, he ventures to hope that it will be at least glanced over, because it is due to the Reader that he should clearly comprehend how it came to pass that the writer should have been the individual so highly honoured as to be specially chosen by the family of the late universally lamented Archdeacon to compile this Memoir.

The explanation must, of necessity, be somewhat egotistical, but it will be as succinct as possible.

The Biographer first made the acquaintance of the Archdeacon, his wife and family in the year 1871, and from that time onwards he has been on terms of very close intimacy with them. The writer lived in the immediate neighbourhood of St. Paul's Parsonage, and was looked upon by the Archdeacon and family as being "one of ours."

When it was first decided that the Biography ought to be written for the benefit of the Archdeacon's many friends and the world at large, I

was invited to undertake the task. I felt how incompetent I was to embark on such an exceedingly important enterprise, and accordingly declined the great responsibility. I was then asked to transcribe the Shorthand Diaries ; this I consented to try and accomplish. The shorthand written by the Archdeacon is Pitman's system, but it has undergone radical changes since the time when he wrote it (in the fifties) and the present day. The work was rendered the more difficult by the fact that several of the characters—"Outlines," as they are technically termed—are obsolete, while many are so faded that it is impossible to decipher them without the aid of a powerful magnifying-glass. However, at length the transcription was completed, and the transcriber had the felicity of handing to the Archdeacon's family the record of their Father's life as a young man.

On the completion of the transcription aforesaid, I was again asked to undertake the compilation of the Biography. I demurred, hoping that some abler pen than mine would be employed in this direction. But as no one came forward I was once more approached, and ultimately consented to "try my 'prentice hand." The publication of the following pages is the result. The interesting facts quoted from the Diaries form only a comparatively small portion thereof. There are certain entries which are of too confidential a nature to be published. As has been stated in the body of this work, the Archdeacon regarded his Diary as his very especial confidant ; he even went to

Preface.

the pains of formulating a shorthand of his own which may be termed a shorthand within shorthand. As regards the Chapter descriptive of Old Cape Town, the advisability of withholding it from publication has been suggested, on the plea that it is extraneous to the "Life" itself. But after mature consideration, and consultation with certain of my friends, it has been decided to publish it, for, after all, it has to do with the "Times" of the Archdeacon and delineates the sphere wherein he first laboured and founded his Missionary work.

This Biography is far from being comprehensive. Much more could be, and has been chronicled, but I have all along tried to keep steadily before me the fact that this book must be within measurable reach of the finances of the Archdeacon's legion of more or less indigent admirers. It has, therefore, been only possible to touch, as it were, the fringe of his life. It is with much reluctance that I have been compelled to excise many pages. I am deputed by the family of the Archdeacon to convey thus publicly their grateful thanks to His Grace the Archbishop for his appreciative Memoir.

To the Very Reverend the Dean I am indebted for his cheery words of encouragement when I have been in despair at bringing this work to anything approaching a satisfactory conclusion.

I take this opportunity of thanking the following gentlemen for their ready assistance to me, to wit :—

The Reverend Canon Hewitt, D.C.L., for his kindness in verifying my information with reference to St. George's Cathedral ;

Preface.

The Reverend H. C. V. Leibbrandt, Keeper of the Colonial Archives, for his revision of my chapter on Old Cape Town;

Dr. W. H. Ross for his helpful reminiscences, especially in regard to the Measles and Fever epidemics of the sixties, and his graphic description of the poverty which then prevailed.

I am under a deep obligation to Mr. A. H. Jocelyn Hill, Headmaster of St. George's Grammar School, for his great kindness in undertaking the revision of the final "proofs" of this book during my absence from Cape Town.

H. P. BARNETT-CLARKE.

Cape Town,
20th December, 1907.

[*Being the 50th Anniversary of the Archdeacon's
Ordination as Deacon.*]

Contents.

	PAGE.
Appreciative Memoir by His Grace the Archbishop of Cape Town ...	... v
Preface ...	... vii

CHAPTER I.

Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot's Parentage and Birth—Early Schooldays and Schoolfellows—Apprenticed to a printer— His journalistic career	... 1
--	-------

CHAPTER II.

Mr. Lightfoot's intention to become a Clergyman—He meets Bishop Gray, and decides on being a Missionary, at the Cape for preference	... 10
---	--------

CHAPTER III.

Preparatory studies at St. Augustine's College—Mr. Lightfoot's life at St. Augustine's—Meeting with his cousin, Miss Ellen Fothergill (his future wife)—Meeting with the late Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone—Ordained Deacon in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall, London	... 15
---	--------

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Lightfoot's Diary <i>en voyage</i> to the Cape of Good Hope	... 34
---	--------

CHAPTER V.

Life in Cape Town and a brief description of its Public Institu- tions half-a-century ago	... 46
--	--------

Contents.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER VI.	
Commences Mission Work—Taken to task by Dean Douglas as regards his reading and preaching—Licensed as Missionary Curate of St. George's Cathedral—Interview with the Governor (Sir George Grey, K.C.B.), on the subject of the proposed proselytising of the Malays of Cape Town—Outbreak of Small-pox—Lazaretto established—Loss of the <i>Eastern City</i> —Letters from the Dean and the Rev. Albert Wood to Bishop Gray on Mr. Lightfoot's work ...	... 66
CHAPTER VII.	
Mr. Lightfoot ordained Priest—Opening of Evening School (for adults) and Day School in Upper Buitengracht Street—Appreciation of Mr. Lightfoot's work amongst his congregation—His early philanthropic work—Artizans' Classes at the Mechanics' Institute—Inception of the Cape Town Free Dispensary—Zambesi Mission: Natives from Mr. Lightfoot's congregation volunteer to act as guides and interpreters ... ...	... 109
CHAPTER VIII.	
Mr. Lightfoot's marriage to Miss Ellen Fothergill—Elected a member of the Synodical Committee on Education—Epidemic of Measles in Cape Town—First son born to Mr. and Mrs. Lightfoot—Poverty and Fever in Cape Town—Increase of St. Paul's Mission congregation—Necessity for a larger Church instead of School Chapel—Sketch of Mr. Lightfoot's daily duties—St. George's Orphanage for Girls—Second son born—Mr. Lightfoot appointed Assistant Chaplain at St. George's Cathedral—Appointed by Synod to issue translations in the Dutch language for use in Mission congregations—Becomes Assistant Colonial Chaplain—The great gale of 1865—The Sailor's Home—Site for St. Paul's Mission Church—Mr. Lightfoot Editor of the <i>Church News</i> ... ...	... 122

Contents.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER IX.	
Distress rampant in Cape Town—Night Refuge and Soup Kitchen opened—Epidemic of Typhus, or “ Biliary ” fever — Relief Committee started—Ladies’ Benevolent Society augmented—A day’s Log of Funerals as discerned from Signal Hill	140

CHAPTER X.

Mr. Lightfoot takes a short respite from his arduous labours — Increased attendance at School and Mission — Mr. Lightfoot appointed Missionary and Canon-Residential of St. George’s Cathedral — Funds voted by the Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge for erection of Mission Buildings — Purchase of site for new School Chapel — Appointed Honorary Secretary to the Refuge for Penitents and Reformation for Juvenile Criminals — Canon Lightfoot in need of complete rest and change — His departure for England, and parting tributes of highest esteem	147
---	-----

CHAPTER XI.

Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot’s sojourn in England — Return to Cape Town — Dean Merriman consecrated Bishop of Grahamstown — Charles William Barnett-Clarke installed Dean of Cape Town — Canon Lightfoot’s elder son drowned — Death of Bishop Gray — His successor (William West Jones, D.D.) elected, consecrated and enthroned as Metropolitan of Cape Town	159
--	-----

CHAPTER XII.

Mrs. Lightfoot’s departure for England, with her son, Robert — Her death on the voyage — Obituary	175
---	-----

Contents.

PAGE.

CHAPTER XIII.

Arrival of the Livingstonia Mission Expedition in Cape Town	
—St. George's Home—The All Saints' Sisterhood—The	
progress of Mission Work in Cape Town—The Sailors'	
Home—Foundation Stone of St. Paul's Mission Church	
laid—Canon Lightfoot's second marriage—Consecration	
of St. Paul's Church—Departure of Sir Bartle Frere from	
the Cape—Small-pox Epidemic of 1882—Testimonial to	
Canon Lightfoot—Honorary Fellowship at St. Augustine's	
College	178

CHAPTER XIV.

Consecration of Holy Trinity Church, Upper Paarl—Bishop	
Webb translated to the See of Grahamstown—Rev.	
Bransby Lewis Key to be Coadjutor-Bishop of St. John's	
Diocese—Consecration Service of Bishop Key at Umtata	
—Gaslights first used at St. Paul's Church—Endowment and	
Sustentation Fund instituted—Second South African In-	
dustryal Exhibition—Canon Lightfoot appointed Arch-	
deacon of the Cape—Dedication of Seven Stained Glass	
Windows in St. Paul's Church—St. Paul's Infants' School	
opened—Distress in Cape Town in 1886—Relief Com-	
mittee appointed and Soup Kitchen opened—Laying of	
Foundation Stone of the House of Mercy, Leliebloem	201

CHAPTER XV.

Queen Victoria's Jubilee—The poor of Cape Town not for-	
gotten—Archdeacon Lightfoot appointed Vicar-General of	
Cape Town Diocese—Encomiums on his work amongst	
the Malays and Natives—Introduction of an organ at St.	
Paul's Church—Eaton Convalescent Home—The Arch-	
deacon's visit to Natal	221

Contents.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER XVI.	
The Archdeacon's failing health—Proceeds to England—St. Augustine's College re-visited—Death of the Archdeacon's Sister—His return to Cape Town—Address of welcome and ovation in Good Hope Hall—The Archdeacon's impressions of Church Worship in England—The work of Augustinians in the Colonies —A visit to Knysna—Consecration of the tower of St. Paul's Church—Laying of the Foundation Stone of Mission School	... ... ... ... ... 233
CHAPTER XVII.	
A passing reference to the Anglo-Boer War—The Archdeacon laid up with Pleurisy—His tribute to his Curate (Rev. S. W. Lavis)—Outbreak of Bubonic Plague in 1901—The Archdeacon's Seventieth birthday—Congratulations, Address and presentations—Appointed the Archbishop's Commissary for St. John's Diocese, Kaffraria—Failing health—Blown down by a "South-easter"—Visit of T.R.H. Princess Christian and her daughter, the Princess Victoria, to Cape Town—Fire at St. Paul's Mission School—The "Beginning of the end"—DEATH	... ... ... ... ... 245
CHAPTER XVIII.	
Funeral—Pulpit References—A few Appreciations—Death of Mrs. Lightfoot	... ... ... ... ... 268

Illustrations.

	PAGE
FRONTISPICE ... ... ...	...
MR. LIGHTFOOT'S SHORTHAND ... ... ...	... 32
MR. LIGHTFOOT IN 1858 ... ... ...	... 80
ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL CHAPEL ... ... ...	... 128
THE ARCHDEACON'S HANDWRITING ... ... ...	... 160
HIS DAILY ROUND ... ... ...	... 224
ST. PAUL'S MISSION CHURCH ... ... ...	... 240
FAILING STRENGTH ... ... ...	... 256
GRAVE AT MAITLAND CEMETERY ... ... ...	... 304

The Life and Times of Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter I.

Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot's Parentage and Birth—Early School-days and Schoolfellows—Apprenticed to a printer—His journalistic career.

THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT, whose name was destined to become a household word in Cape Town, as well as throughout the length and breadth of the vast Diocese of South Africa, and whose memory is so cherished and revered by all, whatever their colour or creed, in whose hearts it is so fondly enshrined (particularly by the grief-stricken, the afflicted and deserving poor whose staunch friend and champion he ever proved himself to be in word and deed),—THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT—the *practical* Christian, the ubiquitous philanthropist, the wise counsellor, the humble-minded, true-hearted gentleman, ever ready to sacrifice his hours of ease, health and pleasure

The Life and Times of

for others—was born on the 4th March, 1831, at No. 5, Derby Terrace, Nottingham, in the extra parochial district called “The Park,” now covered with villas and gardens, but at that time, in consequence of its freedom and easiness of access to the town-youth, an ideal playground. It was here that the future Archdeacon and his schoolmates passed many a happy hour in healthful, active recreation.

The Archdeacon’s Father, Robert Lightfoot, Esq., had been for many years past engaged in commerce, and in that pursuit had in his youth travelled much in Scotland. Finally he settled down as a lace merchant in Nottingham. He was the son of a Yorkshireman who, with three brothers, came southward to Nottingham towards the end of the eighteenth century from Melsonby, a few miles north of Richmond. It may be remarked, *en passant*, that the late Bishop of Durham was descended from the same Melsonby stock. The family is of North of England origin, and the name is familiar in the North Riding; at the same time it is not infrequently found in places further south, especially about London. It would doubtless be ascertained on enquiry, that the different owners of the name descended from men who had migrated from the North of England.

The Archdeacon’s Mother was Hannah, second daughter of Thomas Fothergill, Esq., of Aiskew House, Bedale, a market-town in the North Riding. The marriage was solemnised in Bedale Church. It proved a very happy union but, unfortunately for her husband and her young family, Mrs. Lightfoot

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

died in March, 1841, leaving her husband with five sons and two daughters, viz.:—Thomas Fothergill, Robert Charles, John James, Elizabeth Ann, Mark Fothergill,* Mary Ann Hannah,† and William Gill Fothergill.

The subject of this biography was, in his tenth year, placed in a small but good school on Toll House Hill. The school was under the superintendence of Mr. John Anthony Roper, a very capable master. Of the alumni of this school only three may be said to have arrived at any considerable distinction, viz.:—Henry Cheetham, D.D., who became Bishop of Sierra Leone; Frank Corswell, D.D., formerly one of the Masters of Trinity College, Dublin, and latterly Rector of North Repps, in the county of Norfolk, where he died in 1904; and the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D. The last mentioned did not long remain at Mr. Roper's school; he was transferred to the Grammar School in Stoney Street, Nottingham. The Head Master was the Rev. Mr. Butler, M.A. This school has long since been transplanted into a healthier neighbourhood in the Lammas Fields, near Sherwood Forest, and is now called “The High School.”

Amongst his schoolfellows at the Grammar School was Alfred R. Cooke. The two boys commenced the foundation of an intimate and lasting friendship which was only severed by death. Ultimately they were colleagues on the Reporting Staff of the *Nottingham Journal*, until Mr. Cooke went to London and served as a Parliamentary Reporter on one of

* Died young.

† Ibid.

The Life and Times of

the London newspapers. He died about the year 1889, while holding the honourable position of Sub-Editor of the London *Guardian*.*

Thomas Lightfoot, on leaving the Grammar School in 1846, at the age of fifteen, was articled for seven years to Mr. Job Bradshaw, the proprietor and publisher of the *Nottingham Journal*, in order to learn the calling of a printer, and we read in the Articles of Indenture : “ The said Job Bradshaw for and in consideration of the good and faithful services of the said Apprentice, to be well and truly done and performed, and also for and in consideration of the sum of one penny of lawful English money to him in hand well and truly paid by the said Robert Lightfoot, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,” etc., that Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot would be “ taught and instructed in the art of reporting for and conducting, wording and publishing the said newspaper.” Mr. Bradshaw agreed “ to pay unto the said Robert Lightfoot . . . the sum of six shillings weekly during the first year of the said term, the sum of seven shillings weekly during the second year, the sum of eight shillings weekly during the third year, the sum of ten shillings weekly during the fourth year, the sum of twelve shillings weekly during the fifth year, the sum of fourteen shillings weekly during the sixth year, and the sum of sixteen shillings weekly during the seventh and last year of the said term. And the said Robert Lightfoot for the considerations afore-

*In the shorthand diaries and letters of the Archdeacon, frequent allusion is made to Mr. Cooke.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

said doth hereby covenant with the said Job Bradshaw that the said Apprentice shall faithfully serve the said Job Bradshaw during the said term, and that he, the said Robert Lightfoot, will find and provide the said Apprentice with sufficient meat, drink, clothing, lodging, physic, surgery, washing, and all other necessaries during the said term."

These Articles of Indenture were duly signed and witnessed on the 31st August, 1846.

The *Nottingham Journal* was for many years a weekly paper of High Church views and Tory principles. The publishing day was Friday. During the other days of the week, except when the Assize Courts were in Session, or other important events of a desultory nature occurred, the work which devolved upon the *Journal* staff was not of a particularly arduous nature, and this fact is the more brought home to us if we consider the tens of thousands of daily newspapers which are nowadays published in many large towns, and the enormous amount of labour and brain-fag they demand before they can be produced. Nevertheless, it was at the *Journal* office that young Thomas Lightfoot completely mastered the art of "setting-up" type, and a practical printer he remained until he had learnt verbatim shorthand-writing, when he became a reporter and subsequently the Sub-editor of the *Journal*. Mr. Bradshaw died in 1877. Ten years afterwards his sons sold the paper with its plant to the proprietor of the *Express*, and the *Nottingham Journal*, one of the oldest newspapers in the district, ceased to exist.

The Life and Times of

It may not prove uninteresting if we refer to the young journalist's shorthand Diary and learn what his duties were as a reporter. A few days' entries taken haphazard will suffice to put us in possession of his average daily official procedure.

13th November, 1852. "Rose this morning about a quarter past seven ; breakfasted, read some Virgil, and proceeded to office. I took some cuttings out of newspapers, and did a variety of little things.

"At 10 o'clock I went to the adjourned meeting of the Town Council. At this meeting it was resolved that a public holiday should be observed on the following Thursday, the day of the great Duke's* Funeral.

"It was nearly 2 o'clock before I got away, and, after calling at the office to hand in my report of the meeting, I proceeded home to dinner.

"Returned to office about half-past two. During the afternoon I was engaged writing out the report of a Church meeting which took place on Friday. Went to tea at half-past five. I returned in half-an-hour and continued at work until shortly before eight, when I went to St. Nicholas' Church where Mr. Baker,† I and a number of boys practised singing ; an improvement in some respects was evident. Went home about 9 o'clock ; had supper, did some Latin exercises and a few lines of Virgil. Wrote this, and then about half-past eleven went to bed."

Mr. Lightfoot's devotion to hard work is exem-

* Duke of Wellington.

† Sunday and Night School Superintendent.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

plified in his early life ; he was ever an enemy of sloth. This fact he chronicles in his Diary for the 10th March, 1856 : “ A life of idleness would not be to my taste.”

Thus it was that, notwithstanding his journalistic duties, which occupied him in the evenings as well as during the day, he contrived to make time so as to teach at St. Nicholas’ Night and Sunday Schools and, as a chairman, to attend the choir practices.

Mr. Lightfoot regarded his Diary as his very especial confidant. It is very often touching to read of his innermost thoughts and confessions ; but to pry into them is not our intention. The following entry, wherein he confesses he was justly rebuked by his Father for keeping late hours, will, however, serve our purpose :

29th December, 1852. “ At night went to a dinner at the Midland Dining-rooms, given by the Social Discussion Society, of which George L. was Secretary. Dinner was at 7 o’clock. About twenty persons present. My brother was there as a friend of Mr. Quick.

“ After dinner the members proposed, and responded to various toasts. Some of them made very creditable speeches.

“ I smoked two cigars. It was half-past twelve before I reached home, where I deservedly got blown up by my father for being so late.”

The following entry illustrative of his kindness of heart and practical sympathy in the early fifties is not without interest :

The Life and Times of

24th January, 1853. "Mr. Bradshaw gave a monster supper at the 'Maypole,' at which all the *Journal* staff were present. There were some glee-singers there too. I left at 12 o'clock. There were a good many of the guests intoxicated, one of whom I took home." *

One more glimpse of his life as a reporter and we shall have sufficiently alluded to his journalistic career.

17th to 22nd December, 1853. "Nothing particular occurred on Monday till night-time. At half-past eight, as I was eating my supper, Mr. Smith from the office came to inform me that the great trial in which Sir Robert C. was concerned would take place on the following morning in London, and he thought I should have to go. Mr. Bradshaw was at the Quicks' Ball in the Assembly Rooms, and thither I proceeded. I found him, and it was arranged that I should start at 6 o'clock the following morning. I returned to the office to make the necessary arrangements, and the following morning (Tuesday) I got up at a quarter-past five, had some breakfast and proceeded to the station, getting there just in time for the train. Arrived in London at half-past ten, and having procured a cab proceeded to Mr. F.'s in Ludgate Hill, thence to the Guild Hall, where the Trial was to take place. But it did not begin till 3 o'clock, and then the only business done was the opening speech by the Attorney-General. . . . Afterwards I went back to my lodg-

* The first, but by no means the last, time. On two occasions, while he was Archdeacon he "took home" intoxicated men.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

ings, wrote out my 'copy' and, having left it at the office in Cheapside, I went to the Adelphi Theatre, paying half-price admission to the gallery. Saw one or two pieces and parts of pieces, the best being a capital farce. The next day was busy with Plaintiff's case. After I had got my 'copy' off I went to the Haymarket Theatre, which is the most elegantly fitted up of any I have seen. The acting was very good. The next day was busy with the Defence. It was not concluded until 7 o'clock, when I telegraphed the result to Nottingham for the *Journal*. Afterwards had some dinner and proceeded in a cab to the station. Left at 9 o'clock for Nottingham. As I had a book and plenty of wraps I rather enjoyed the journey. As the train had to go round by Derby, it was half-past three before it reached Nottingham. I called my Father up to let me in, and went to bed."

The Life and Times of

Chapter II.

Mr. Lightfoot's intention to become a Clergyman—He meets Bishop Gray, and decides on being a Missionary, at the Cape for preference.

AND now it is necessary to speak of that which, at first, threatened to be a great misfortune to Mr. Lightfoot.

In the Summer of 1851, when a young man of twenty, while attending the Assize Courts in the discharge of his duties as a reporter, Mr. Lightfoot was stricken down with Typhus fever, and was for several weeks in extreme danger, but under the skilful medical treatment of Dr. Williams, one of the first practitioners in Nottingham at that time, he was restored to his normal state of health. During the period of his convalescence he came under the influence of Canon Gilbert, Vicar of Ayrton, near Grantham. The conversations they had together probably tended in a great measure to the first turning of the young man's thoughts from journalism to the nobler profession which he afterwards adopted and for which he was so eminently fitted.* But it

* The seed sown by Canon Gilbert fell on naturally good soil and was carefully cultivated by Mr. Lightfoot's assiduous attention to his spiritual as well as his worldly duties. His lively sense of the obligation he owed to God and man was ever the most conspicuous characteristic of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

was not until two years later that he actually declared his fixed intention of becoming a Clergyman. There have been one or two hypothetical reasons alleged for his taking this step, but all doubt is removed when we refer to his Diary for the 14th November, 1852. He says: "I have been for a week to a Mission, and I have made up my mind to become a Clergyman; consequently I am hard at work at Latin and Greek."

He was an enthusiastic Sunday-school teacher at St. Nicholas' Church, the Services of which he regularly attended. If we may say so, in all respect, Sunday was by no means a "day of rest" for Mr. Lightfoot. Indeed, it was perhaps his busiest—as it was his happiest—day of the week. Sunday-school was held both morning and afternoon. He was the Assistant-Superintendent of the Boys' School. Here we have his own account of his proceedings for two Sundays. They are typical of every Sunday he spent at Nottingham from the year 1852 until he went to College.

20th March (Sunday), 1853. "Got up this morning shortly after eight; very cold morning, as indeed have been several days past, Winter having returned with all its vigour. Had breakfast and went to Sunday-school, where I arrived at half-past nine. Mr. Baker very busy over the new stoves, trying to make them burn to his satisfaction. Few boys in Church; they conducted themselves pretty well.

"It being the Sunday before Easter the Lessons and Gospel were very long, and in consequence it

The Life and Times of

was nearly 1 o'clock before the Service concluded. I was unable to have a walk in consequence of a snowstorm. Had dinner and went back to Church, where, however, we did very little in consequence of a Funeral which did not arrive till late and, therefore, quite upset our arrangements ; secondly, there were a number of Baptisms which I fear were conducted in anything but a manner suitable to the solemnity of the occasion. Bob B. was there and he took the second class, my brother and I the third, and Anne M. the fourth. A new boy joined to-day, but I am sorry to say a great many old ones have left. I stayed to practise with about eight boys after School was over. I went for a walk and met George W. He wanted to complete his eight miles walk in two hours. I returned to town with him.

“ At evening Service I sat upstairs ; only nine boys there. Went home and did about a dozen verses of Greek Testament ; entered this Diary, and went to bed about half-past ten.”

18th December (Sunday), 1853. “ Got up shortly after 8 o'clock, went to School, arrived twenty minutes past nine. Prayers were then being said. Not a very large class ; indeed the School was quite a thin one. I had plenty to do with the Collect and Psalms. I tried the plan of catechising, in consequence of my having read a book on this subject, lent to me by Mr. William Bolt. I have since ordered a copy of it. I find I shall perhaps have some little trouble to get the boys well into this matter.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“ After Service I had a short walk and then went home to dinner. After School I stayed to practise with the two Messrs. Bolt and a great number of boys, several of whom had been to Mr. Richardson’s to learn some Christmas music. Among the rest was ‘ Hark ! the Herald Angels sing ’ ; also Jackson’s ‘ Te Deum.’ At practice the music certainly went very well ; I only hope it will go as well on Sunday (Christmas Day). It was half-past four by the time we got away from Church. After I had been to see little B. I went home to tea. Afterwards returned with Miss Robinson. After Service I had a walk with Mr. Baker and George W. and returned home ; read some Greek Testament ; looked over the Christmas music, and went to bed a little after eleven.”

On Tuesday, the 15th March, 1853, Mr. Lightfoot first made the acquaintance of Bishop Gray, the first Bishop and Metropolitan of Cape Town—the “Athanasius of South Africa”—at Sneinton Church, in the immediate vicinity of Nottingham.

We read : “ On Tuesday afternoon I was at Sneinton Church, where the Bishop of Cape Town preached on behalf of the Missions in his Diocese. He preached a most excellent Sermon from the sentence in Our Lord’s Prayer, ‘ Thy kingdom come ’ After the meeting I had the honour of speaking to the Bishop. His Lordship is a younger man than I had expected, scarcely 40, I should think ; he was apparently knocked up, and complained considerably of his head.”

The high character and personality of Bishop

The Life and Times of

Gray seems to have turned Mr. Lightfoot's thoughts first of all to South Africa, and inspired him to become a Missionary-clergyman.

It was about this period of his life that he first informed his Father and the rest of the family, very much to their surprise—we may say, consternation—of his intention of abandoning journalism, his happy home and friends, and of entering St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, with the view to taking Holy Orders and proceeding to one of the Colonies—the Cape for preference. This noble resolve he lost no time in carrying into effect, and his Diary speaks eloquently yet modestly of his studying Latin and Greek very early in the morning, Summer and Winter alike, and far into the night when he had, as his Father, brothers and sister supposed, retired to rest after coming back late from some meeting, lecture or entertainment which he had been sent to report.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter III.

Preparatory studies at St. Augustine's College—Mr. Lightfoot's life at St. Augustine's—Meeting with his cousin, Miss Ellen Fothergill (his future wife)—Meeting with the late Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone—Ordained Deacon in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall, London.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE is of deservedly world-wide fame, and its sons, of whom Mr.

Lightfoot was one of the most distinguished, have done and are doing a grand work in foreign countries in "advancing Christ's kingdom here on earth."

The object of the College "is to provide an education to qualify young men for the Services of the Church in the distant dependencies of the British Empire, with such strict regard to economy and frugality of habits, as may fit them for the special duties to be discharged, the difficulties to be encountered, and the hardships to be endured."*

According to the two mediæval writers Elmham and Thorne, the Monastery was founded in 598, and possibly on June 29th, which was at that time the joint Festival Day of the Apostles St. Peter

* Charter of Incorporation.

The Life and Times of

and St. Paul, to whom the Church of the Monastery was afterwards dedicated. St. Augustine died on May 26th, 604; his remains were laid to rest in the cemetery, and in the following year, on the completion of the Monastery Church, were translated and ‘honourably buried in the northern chapel (porticus).’

The Monastery, which afterwards was called by the name of its founder, became the chief Religious House in all England. In the sixteenth century it was dissolved, and the buildings passed through many changes till they became little more than ruins. The site, however,—unlike that of the majority of the ancient Religious Houses of England—was destined to be once again consecrated. In 1848, by the munificence of Mr. Beresford Hope, M.P., the place was turned to a purpose similar to that which, perhaps, St. Augustine had at heart, and was made by Royal Charter a Missionary College. Since that day no less than 700 students have passed through the restored St. Augustine’s in preparation for Holy Orders and the work of a missionary.

The College offers a course of training in Classics, Theology, History, Mathematics, Medicine and useful manual work; moreover, it provides practical Church-work for the students.

The *personnel* of the College staff consisted of:—The Warden, Rev. Henry Bailey, D.D.; Sub-Warden, Rev. Allen Page Moor, M.A.; Fellows, Rev. George Undie Withins, D.D., and the Rev. Edward R. Orger, M.A.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

The College was in every way the kind of institution to appeal to Mr. Lightfoot's many-sided nature. The course of instruction—as we have seen—is three-fold, viz., theological, classical and practical. Here indeed was an educational arena of wide scope in which to exercise his spiritual, mental and physical abilities. Here was his ideal of hard work. The achievement of success demanded strict discipline and continuous study, for we must bear in mind that Mr. Lightfoot was taken from school at an earlier age than most boys of his station in life, and consequently he had not enjoyed the privileges of an advanced stage of education—it is questionable if he had emerged from the rudiments of Latin and Greek grammar. Prior to his going to College he had been “coached” in those languages by a friend of his in Nottingham, but the “coaching” was at irregular intervals and seldom, if ever, lasted more than half-an-hour at a time. Yet, nothing daunted, he set himself to work with a will which surmounted all obstacles and effectually proved himself to be possessed of uncommon mental calibre, as will be seen in due course.

He soon became a lover of his College and its traditions. His three years at St. Augustine's were ever a joyful epoch in his life, and he never tired of speaking of that period and his contemporaries.¹

Mr. Lightfoot went to St. Augustine's College in the year 1855, when he was twenty-four—a mature age at which to recommence scholastic studies. Howbeit, the very fact of his entering College at a

¹ Appendix I.

The Life and Times of

later period in life than is customary was not without its distinct advantages in his case if we consider that as a journalist he had seen a great deal more of public life than usually falls to the lot of theological students. His experience of the world and its ways stood him in good stead, and did more, perhaps, than anything else could have done towards widening his ideas and views of life, and thereby preparing his mind for the instruction it was to receive, inasmuch as it rendered him self-reliant, alert, resourceful, methodical and attentive to details ; it also enabled him to set about his studies in a clear-headed, business-like way, besides giving him that ready comprehensive grip of a subject which in future years so often surprised his hearers. He could speak learnedly on most topics —theological, social, medical, astronomical, political, as well as on matters appertaining to Art, Literature, Botany, Natural History, the Drama and Sport. The opinion he unwittingly imparted to those with whom he conversed on the subjects mentioned was that he could have written a treatise on any one of them. At the same time, so happily was he constituted that he could instantly abandon his intellectual theme and become as simple-minded as a little child. He was a widely-read man, but that was not all. He had *seen* so much and he *remembered* what he had seen. His intuitive grasp of a subject, his lightning-like rapidity to see the point and weigh the “ pros and cons ” of a problematical subject were of much assistance to him during his Collegiate career—how much more so, then, in the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

years which were to come ! His knowledge of Shorthand, too, must have been of immense utility to him when attending lectures. His life as a "newspaper-man" had the effect of making him broad-minded. The training he received at St. Augustine's enabled him to discover many a theological "pearl of great price," which had not previously come within his ken, and which only a special study of the Greek Testament can yield. These pearls of wisdom caused him to regard the world from the spiritual and, therefore, highest aspect. The gems which he sought and found in the Classics enhanced and appropriately adorned the knowledge taught him by personal experience.

Unfortunately for our purpose, Mr. Lightfoot appears to have kept but a meagre Diary for 1855, nor are there any letters extant which throw much light on the work he coped with during this, his first year at his beloved College. That he toiled early and late there can be no question, for he found that he had much lee-way to make up in order to keep pace with his contemporaries, who were younger men than himself and who had enjoyed the privileges of more book-learning than had been his portion.

The manual labour he engaged in was that of his former avocation, viz. :—printing. It was the custom which still obtains, of publishing at the College letters from former students who had gone abroad in order to carry out their self-imposed Missionary work. The letters known to St. Augustinians as "Occasional Papers" are of absorbing interest to

The Life and Times of

the Warden, the staff and the students. In Mr. Lightfoot's time, on Sunday evenings, after the Services of the day were concluded, the young men used to meet at the Warden's house, when the letters would be read aloud and discussed. Mr. Lightfoot used often to print these letters at the College press, as well as any other Collegiate printing work which might be required. When he came to the Cape he, in his turn, used to write letters to the Warden descriptive of his work and personal experiences ; and we find that, despite his manifold duties, he yet found time to write some "occasional" letter even when he was Archdeacon and Vicar-General. His interest in the College never flagged.

It has been observed that one of the many objects which the College-founders had in view was to teach practical parochial work. The Clergy in Canterbury were only too pleased to find work for the students, such as District-visiting, Sunday-school and Night-school teaching, etc. Mr. Lightfoot and several of his fellow-students attended St. Gregory's Church, and he, who had been a Sunday-school teacher at St. Nicholas' in Nottingham, gladly resumed his duties at St. Gregory's, Canterbury. He was a regular and eagerly-looked-for visitor among the poor folk, to whom he read passages from the Bible and discoursed on spiritual subjects, and listened sympathetically to the often garrulous accounts of ailments and the ever-present difficulty of paying the rent and procuring food.

The secular subject in which he took the greatest

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

interest was, without doubt, that of the Medical Profession. The students were obliged to "walk the hospital," witness operations, and be initiated into the mysteries of the healing virtues of medicine. Mr. Lightfoot pre-eminently distinguished himself in this examination on the result of the students' medical studies.

His favourite pastime was walking. With three or four exceptions not a day passed without his "going for a walk." The ground he covered was historical, and the places he visited were at that time fashionable seaside resorts, *viz.*, :—Ramsgate, Deal and Margate. His love of Botany and Natural History materially added to the pleasures of his walks. We can well imagine what a treat it must have been for one or more of the students to have had him as a companion when they "walked abroad."

On the 22nd January, 1856, after the Christmas vacation, Mr. Lightfoot returned to College *via* London, where he remained three days with his Uncle, Mr. Mark Fothergill, and his cousins,—the Misses Maria Hannah, Anne Ellen, Jane Elizabeth, Thomas Charles, Sarah Louisa and Blanch Augusta, who were residing in the North of London.

It may not be out of place here to mention that it was during this visit that his cousinly affection for Miss Ellen Fothergill commenced to ripen into an affection of a more ardent nature. In short, it was this lady whom he ultimately married. But this by the way.

The Diary of Mr. Lightfoot's life at St. Augus-

The Life and Times of

tine's College, although no doubt of much interest to past and present students, might seem tedious to the average reader. It is, therefore, the writer's intention to merely take cognisance of certain days in 1856 and 1857.

22nd January, 1856. "I left home to go to London and (subsequently to) Canterbury this morning at half-past ten. . . . I had a book of English literature with me, and the journey passed very pleasantly. I had an interesting talk with an Irish Roman Catholic on my way. I left my heavy luggage at King's Cross, and walked to my Uncle's house. Found my Aunt and cousins at home. Ellen did not come in to greet me for some time, not knowing, she said, that I had arrived. Uncle came in, and I spent a very pleasant evening. They told me of a party to which they were going on the following evening at New Cross, on the other side of London. They want me very much to go with them, but I do not at all like the idea."

23rd January. "I rose early, but found Ellen had been down a considerable time before me. . . . After a good deal of talking with my cousins, I agreed to go with them this evening to New Cross. I went to King's Cross Station to fetch my luggage. On my return I got out my black clothes in order that I might look a little more respectable. I dined with Uncle, but soon had to get up in order to allow myself time to dress and start with the others for New Cross. Went by omnibus, also railway. Introduced to Mr. B., a pleasant gentleman. He had a long talk with me about books, etc. In the draw-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

ing-room I managed to dance a few quadrilles without making any great mistakes. On returning we had to wait a long time for our fly ; it was nearly two o'clock a.m. before we started for home. I was in charge of the young ladies—they all felt sleepy. It was a pleasant journey ; there were not many persons crossing London Bridge. Did not reach home till nearly 4 o'clock."

24th January. . . . "I went to Alfred Cooke and had breakfast with him. Afterwards we went for a long walk to Doctors' Commons and to Westminster. I went into the Abbey. Had dinner with Cooke, thence to Uncle's where we had a game of Spinaté."*

25th January. "Got up before any of the family this morning. . . . Bade my Uncle and the family 'Farewell' and went to the station. Found a lot of students going to Canterbury. The Warden and Mr. Orger in the train. Found five new students had joined College to-day. Wrote to my brother. In low spirits at leaving home, my Uncle and cousins."

26th January. "Busy all day putting my room straight. In the afternoon had a walk with Chalmers ; afterwards called on Mr. and Mrs. Castleden,† found the Sub-Warden and Mr. Orger there. In the morning there was a meeting in the Library, when the Warden told us the work we would have to do

* Card game.

† Mr. and Mrs. Castleden lived in close proximity to the College. They were most friendly and hospitable to the students. The Archdeacon visited them when he went Home in 1896.

The Life and Times of

in the ensuing term. In the evening I prepared for Monday's work."

27th (Sunday). "Got up this morning at half-past seven. Went to Sunday-school; found my class almost fully mustered. In Chapel the Warden, who was very unwell, preached from the First Lesson on 'The Fall of Man.' After school in the afternoon had a walk with Glover along the Dover Road. He pressed me to do some Hebrew studying with him. Still in low spirits."

[On the 27th January William Lightfoot sailed from Liverpool as an Apprentice in the sailing ship *Liverpool*, bound for Calcutta, *via* the Mauritius, on what proved to be his first and last voyage. His death is affectionately alluded to in a later entry of the Diary.]

1st February. "Nothing particular occurred during the morning. In the afternoon had the first meeting this term of our Debating Society. The subject of debate introduced was: 'The comparison between Cromwell and Napoleon.' Most of us spoke of Cromwell as being the greater man of the two. . . . There were fifteen of us in all; we met in Merton's* room. I am not well to-day, and could not do any work.† I read the first two numbers of Dickens' new tale—*Little Dorrit*. I was rather disappointed with it; the characters do not appeal to me."

12th February. "A delightfully fine morning, but

* One of the students.

† *Notc.*—Mr. Lightfoot frequently alludes to his indifferent health while at Nottingham and St. Augustine's.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

wet in the afternoon. The Sub-Warden is unwell. I had to write out some *Cosmos*, which took me all the morning. In the afternoon we had a meeting of the Glee Club, at which there was some good singing. I had a very bad headache nearly all day. Received a letter from my brother Robert conveying bad news of my poor Father who, it seems, is very unwell and very anxious about money matters.—more so, indeed, than Robert says he need be. I wrote to my brother in the evening enclosing an order on my Bankers to draw out all the money I have there for my Father to use. Sincerely I pray God that I may hear better news of him soon."

21st March (Good Friday). "Rain fell at times during the day. I got up about 6.15. We had early Service as usual, and the Litany and Ante-Communion Service at 10.30. We went to Sunday-school in the morning. In the afternoon there was Children's Service. The Warden did not preach a Sermon, but read an extract from a book he has been using during the week. At Church again in the afternoon. Mr. Orger preached from St. John xviii, 36 : 'My kingdom is not of this world.' We had Service in the evening at 9 o'clock."

23rd March (Easter Day). "A fine day, though a shower or two fell. Most happy Easter Day. Rose at half-past five, and at 6 o'clock as the clock finished striking I joined the other students in singing the Easter hymns, etc., on the Library steps. Afterwards had a walk with Pollard up the Nackington Road. Returned in time for breakfast, at which meal eggs were provided. Had full Service in

The Life and Times of

Chapel (no Sunday-school to-day). The Sub-Warden preached, his text being Phil. iii, 10, 11, and his subject was: 'Men know Him both as God and Man.' . . . In the afternoon we all took our surplices to St. Gregory's Church, where we led the singing. The Service was done very nicely. Mr. Orger preached, his text being 1 Cor. xiv, 20. He showed that the death of a Christian should not be made a matter of dread unless we approach it in a careless manner. I had tea at Mrs. Castleden's with four other students. General permission was given us to go out, and about a dozen of us went to St. Margaret's, where there was an overwhelming congregation. Mr. W. preached the Sermon, his text being from the Epistle for to-day. I specially noticed the beautiful figure he derived from his desert experiences. He was speaking of sanctifying the pleasure of this life, and of 'seeing God in everything.' Even in the desert of Sin grew the palm, and 'rivers of living water' were to be met with most pleasant to the wearied traveller on his journey to the Mount of God. The traveller through the wilderness of this world must not be detained by its pleasures. These were given by God for a good purpose, but they must not be abused and allowed to take up too much of our attention. He told all this much more beautifully and eloquently than I can. In the evening had Service in Chapel. Altogether I spent a most happy day."

24th March (Easter Monday). "A very fine day. I spent a most pleasant day. Glover, his brother, Pollard, Sheldon and I went to Sandwich by railway.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Walked about the town—a strange, irregularly-laid-out collection of buildings. Went to St. Michael's Church, where there was a meeting for the purpose of electing Churchwardens and Sidesmen. . . . A great portion of the Church has no sittings at all, and those which exist are ugly old pews. . . . After having had some refreshment at a confectioner's (which we had great difficulty to find) we walked to Richborough Castle, as the remains of a large Roman fortress (the last stronghold the Romans retained in Britain) is called. It stands at the southern extremity of the strait and promontory separating the Isle of Thanet from the mainland. It corresponds to Reculver at the northern end of the straits. This strait is now destroyed, the River Stour being the only separation of the island on this side from the mainland. Part of the walls of the Castle are of tremendous thickness. Crossed the ferry to a little roadside inn, where we had some lunch (cold pork, bread, butter and cheese), for which we only paid sixpence each. We continued our walk and passed the supposed site of the landing of St. Augustine (but according to some writers, of Hengist) to Ramsgate, where we had a pleasant ramble on the cliffs—very cold. When we had had a cup of coffee we returned to Canterbury, reaching College at half-past seven."

19th April. ". . . Did not get up until past 6 o'clock. Very much disgusted with myself for not having got up earlier. I therefore went to buy an alarm clock. I begin to fear I shall never get my Essay anything like well done."

The Life and Times of

20th June. "Examination began this afternoon with Tacitus."

21st June. "Greek Testament in the morning. Volume II. at night."

23rd June. "Got up at 2.30. Pearson on the Creed in the morning. Scripture History at night."

24th June. "I did no examination to-day. I was unwell and consequently unable to do much reading. Did a little of Eusebius and Euclid."

25th June. "Euclid in the morning. Latin in the evening."

26th June. "St. Augustine and Hippolytus in the morning. Pearson on the Creed at night."

27th June. "Eusebius in the morning. No examination at night. Prepared for next day's examination."

28th June. "Up at 4 o'clock. Last day of examination. Class list was not published to-day, at which we were all disappointed. Had a short walk in the afternoon."

30th June. "Had Chapel at 7.30. . . . Class list printed and out about noon. I was very pleased with my place—1st class Theology, 2nd class first division Classics, 1st class and prize Mathematics, and 2nd class first division in Hebrew, as well as the Essay Prize.* The prizes were distributed in due form. I received four books, and was highly complimented. In the afternoon I went to the Cathedral, when the Bishop of St. Colombo preached on behalf of the S.P.G. I had a very bad headache, and consequently was unable to go to the S.P.G. meeting in

* Mr. Lightfoot was "First" in Medicine in 1857.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the evening ; very sorry, as I afterwards heard it was a very good one."

24th September. "Very wet day. Did not get up till after 6 o'clock. This morning was interesting in connection with my medical studies, inasmuch as I saw my first operation of any importance. It was a case in which a man had his leg cut off ; he had a disease of the knee-joint. Eight students fainted during the operation. Chloroform was administered —the man, however, was very restless under it. The operation was soon performed. The knee was examined in our presence ; there were two large abscesses. . . . I had a walk with Pollard in the afternoon, although it was raining very heavily."

25th September. "Up at 5.45. Showery day. We saw another operation to-day at Hospital, of much the same character as yesterday, namely, a woman had her leg amputated from the same cause as the man yesterday. She bore it remarkably well."

25th October. ". . . It was announced in Hall to-day that Chalmers had obtained the prize in the Greek Testament examination ; Good was second, I was third and Pollard fourth. I have evidently to some extent made a mess of it, and am in consequence much vexed with myself. . . . The Warden gave us a copy of his work, *Rituale Anglo-Catholicum*. At the Warden's request I went to the railway station to meet Archdeacon Merriman* (from the Cape). I met him, introduced myself, and conducted him to the College. I was very much pleased with him."

26th October (Sunday). "Had a meeting at the

* Then Archdeacon of Graham's Town.

The Life and Times of

Warden's to-night. Archdeacon Merriman told us a good deal about the Cape, and answered the questions we put to him on the subject. He particularly cautioned us to be prepared for disappointments."

27th October. ". . . At a quarter to nine I went into the Warden's room and had a quarter of an hour's talk with Archdeacon Merriman on similar subjects to those we heard about from him last night. In the afternoon I went for a walk to the top of the Dover Road."

4th November. "Did not get up until half-past six. Busy attending lectures all the morning. What time I had in the afternoon I devoted to learning Dutch and in looking over all the Greek I have done this term."

16th December. "This evening I received the news of my dear brother William's death at sea between Calcutta and the Mauritius. I cannot describe my feelings, overwhelmed as I am with sorrow and the flood of remembrances which rush across my mind. My brother John wrote to me enclosing a letter from the Captain. The poor dear lad died of dysentery on Sunday, the 14th August. May God pardon my shortcomings to him and strengthen my poor Father to bear the blow!"

29th January, 1857. "Very cold, the frost being intense. I did not get up till late. Copied a Medical Lecture, which was about all the extraordinary work I did to-day. We were fully occupied all the morning. During the day a rather unpleasant affair occurred, two men being 'gated' by the Sub-Warden for smoking. He had smelt one and asked for the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

other. The students had a meeting on the subject, and as there were circumstances in the case which led us to think they had been treated rather harshly, it was determined that Glover and I should interview the Sub-Warden to-morrow. We went to sleep on it."

30th January. "Still very cold. I copied two Medical Lectures and did some Hebrew. Glover and I went to interview the Sub-Warden this morning about the smoking of yesterday. He agreed to let the men off, at which we, of course, were glad. Had a walk in the afternoon with Wilkinson, one of the new men."

15th February (Sunday). "Did not rise till nearly half-past seven. . . . Engaged in drawing up questions for self-examination. Went to St. Gregory's Church in the afternoon, it being my turn to 'lead' the singing. Mr. Pearson preached a very good Sermon on the Deluge. Had tea at Mrs. Castle-dén's, where there were several other students. There was a meeting at the Warden's in the evening when a letter was read from Emery. I read the Lessons in chapel to-night."

7th June. "Up at half-past six. Lectures morning and afternoon. Nothing particular occurred to-day except that Gething* is very poorly. I heard from Mr. Bullock† this morning. He states

* The Rev. Guy Gething, for many years Rector of Beaufort West, now deceased.

† The Rev. W. F. Bullock, Secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, writes to the Bishop of Cape Town about this time:—

"Lightfoot, a first-rate man from St. Augustine's, is waiting for a summons to your Diocese."

The Life and Times of

that he has written to the Bishop of Cape Town about me."

29th October. "Received a letter from Franklin this morning announcing that he was going on board the next day, and asking me to come to London and see him off."

30th October. "Settled to go to London. Started at 2 o'clock and reached London about half-past nine. It was a pleasant journey, as the moon was about the full. Travelled in a third-class carriage, there were no lamps. Stayed at an hotel. I had a wretched headache."

31st October. "I rose about 8 o'clock. Went to Franklin's lodgings and had breakfast with him. We went to the Docks and got his things on board. Afterwards I went to the Propagation Society's Office where I saw Mr. Bullock. I shall have to come to London again next week in order to see the Bishop of London. Dined with Franklin and went down the river with him. We finally parted at Stratford. I was much cut up at parting. I got to Uncle Mark's house at 10 o'clock. I was heartily greeted by Ellen."

In November Mr. Lightfoot proceeded to Great Yarmouth, and placed himself under the direction of Dr. Hills (who was afterwards appointed to a Colonial Bishopric) in order to acquire a competent knowledge of Parish work, and there he remained until the time of his Ordination was near at hand. His examination for Holy Orders was highly successful. He passed first though some of the candidates were University men. Among those present at

[17 to 19] **March**

17 MONDAY [77-889] *****

[3d Month] **1856**

St Patrick's Day

Transcription:—Up at half-past six. Much more mild to-day and inclined for rain. Had only one Lecture to-day—in Hebrew. We were told we were going to have a Hebrew Lecture every day during the week in Isaiah. Had the Anti-Communion Service at half-past ten. The Warden read an Address on the subjects treated of in the Epistle and Gospel in the place of a Sermon. In the afternoon I had a short walk. Had my hair cut, and called on Mrs. Castleden to whom I took the *Journal* and a letter she had sent me from Mr. Gilbert. I wrote to-day to my brother Robert, Mr. Gilbert and a bookseller in London—Mr. Brown. No chanting in Chapel at all to-night.

Transcription:—Up at half-past six. Much more mild to-day and inclined for rain. Had only one Lecture to-day—in Hebrew. We were told we were going to have a Hebrew Lecture every day during the week in Isaiah. Had the Anti-Communion Service at half-past ten. The Warden read an Address on the subjects treated of in the Epistle and Gospel in the place of a Sermon. In the afternoon I had a short walk. Had my hair cut, and called on Mrs. Castleden to whom I took the *Journal* and a letter she had sent me from Mr. Gilbert. I wrote to-day to my brother Robert, Mr. Gilbert and a bookseller in London—Mr. Brown. No chanting in Chapel at all to-night.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the Ordination Service was Mr. W. E. Gladstone, who was overheard to ask with great eagerness who the Gospeller was, for he knew perfectly well that the man who read the Gospel was the one who had most distinguished himself. In 1896, during the visit of the Archdeacon to England, being in the neighbourhood of Hawarden, he called upon the Vicar of the Parish, the Rev. Stephen Gladstone, whom he had met in Cape Town. The latter very kindly took him to the Castle and introduced him to his Father, who invited him to take breakfast with him. It is scarcely to be expected that Mr. Gladstone would realise the fact that he was entertaining the Gospeller of the Ordination Service which he had witnessed so long ago, but it is just possible that he might have done so. The conversation between the "Grand Old Man" and the Archdeacon was, strange to say, almost entirely confined to the subject of the Archdeacon's native town, but this was not so surprising after all, since Mr. Gladstone, who was the Executor of the Will of the present Duke of Newcastle's Grandfather, had had intimate relations with the town of Nottingham for a considerable time, and his first constituency was a Nottinghamshire one.

On the 20th December, 1857, Mr. Lightfoot was ordained Deacon in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall, by the Bishop of London (Right Rev. Archibald Campbell Tait), afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury.

The Life and Times of

Chapter IV.

Mr. Lightfoot's Diary *en voyage* to the Cape of Good Hope.

THE following is the transcript of Mr. Lightfoot's Shorthand Diary, which gives the impressions made upon him by the various incidents of his voyage to the Cape :—

1st February, 1858 (Monday). “Left here this morning with my brother John and Ellen for London in order to depart for South Africa. I need not describe my feelings ; I shall remember them but too well. We reached London about half-past twelve. I went into the City to see my Agent, and then I got my baggage on board the *Francis Banfield*.^{*} Saw the Captain’s wife.[†] I learnt that the ship would probably not be sailing before to-morrow or Wednesday. Afterwards I went to the S.P.G.’s office, and thence to Uncle Mark’s. I had a conversation with him about Ellen, and he consented to let her go out to me.”

* 355 tons.

† A passenger by the same ship.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

2nd. Feb. "A cold day. Went down to the Docks with Ellen and John to see my ship, and went on board at Shadwell. We parted for some time from John, who went to see the Princess Royal leave London. Afterwards we went to see Maria, but she was not at home. Poor Ellen had a very bad cold, and I am afraid our wet walk made it worse."

3rd. "Left Uncle's soon after noon to go down to Gravesend to join my ship. John accompanied me; Ellen intended to do so, but was persuaded not to. We got to Gravesend about twelve, but the ship had not arrived, so we went to an inn and had dinner, and there we remained until evening. At the inn we found a fellow passenger—a German Count. John remained with me until 6 o'clock, when he left to return to Uncle's. I felt very lonely when he had gone; I expected, however, that he would come back to-morrow."

4th. "Up this morning at about 8 o'clock. The vessel had not arrived. While at breakfast a waterman arrived with the intelligence that the ship had come, and was then 'bringing up.' Waited until half-past ten hoping my brother John would come, but I was disappointed. I went on board about 11 o'clock; the anchor was weighed about 2 o'clock, and we dropped down the river very nicely to about six

The Life and Times of

Feb.] miles below the Nore Light, where we anchored for the night. The passengers seem very pleasant ; there are six, *i.e.*, two Germans—one the Count* (who stayed at the inn with me) ; the other, Mr. Forcke ; a merchant named Russell, with his newly-married wife, from Cape Town ; her brother, Mr. Phillips, going out as a clerk in some commercial house ; Mr. J. Abraham ; Mrs. Thomas, and myself.”

5th. “Weighed anchor early in the morning, and by the time I got on deck we were almost within sight of the district I knew. Soon we saw the towers of Reculver and, in succession, passed various places on the coast I have visited. Anchored in the Downs off Deal in the afternoon. I wrote to my sister and Ellen, entrusting my letters to the pilot to post. The wind had been contrary, and we had a great deal of ‘tacking’ to do, before we arrived off Deal. I felt very ‘queer,’ and a fellow passenger, Mr. Phillips, was regularly ill.”

6th. “A contrary wind all the early part of the day, and we had to make a succession of ‘tacks’ until we had passed the South Forelands, and then there came a calm ; however, in the evening a favourable wind sprang up, and we went merrily down the Channel. Passed Dover in the evening. When I went to bed Dungeness Light was full in view.”

* Count Luttrell.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

7th Feb. (Sunday). "Unwell during the whole of the day. The ship went very well down the Channel. I caught sight of the Isle of Wight, thus seeing what proved to be my last, at least for some time, sight of English ground. I was too unwell to have a Service."

8th. "Ill in bed all day, the sea being very rough. We are now out of the Channel. Rained fast all day."

9th. "Ill. Managed to get up, but did not go on deck till the evening in consequence of the rain; we were then plunging along at a tremendous rate."

10th. "Still ill, but managed to get up on deck most of the day."

11th. "Ill, but somewhat better."

12th. "Still unwell but better, especially in the evening."

13th. "Somewhat better, but still very uncomfortable. I have been unshaven all the week. I am longing for sounder health."

14th (Sunday). "Had Service at 2 o'clock in the cabin. All the passengers and some of the sailors present. After Prayers I delivered a short Address, my subject being the eighth chapter of St. Matthew. I got up in the morning very unwell, but I managed to slowly dress and shave."

15th—20th. Nil.

21st (Sunday). "Had Service in the morning at 11 o'clock and in the afternoon at 4 o'clock. When I got on deck this morning I found

The Life and Times of

Feb.] we were in sight of Las Palmas—one of the Canaries. In the morning there were said to be twenty-one vessels in sight. We had a head wind during the first part of the day and thus had to run to the north-west, but it was more favourable towards evening."

22nd. "Very favourable wind during the whole day. Made good progress."

23rd. "Not much progress made to-day, there being a calm. The sea was smoother than I have ever seen before. Busy with Dutch to-day."

24th. "It continued almost calm until shortly after noon, when the wind increased, and towards evening we were progressing very favourably. I saw for the first time a 'Mother Carey's Chicken ;' it flies very like a swallow."

25th. "The wind continued during the night. I felt very uncomfortable during the morning, and at dinner-time I was really unwell, but towards evening I was somewhat better."

26th. "Still a very favourable wind, and progressing at the rate of nine miles an hour. I am better but still very 'queer ;' most of the other passengers are also unwell. In the afternoon the wind shifted more aft and the motion was more pleasant, and I felt much better. A very beautiful evening, the moon being nearly full."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

27th. Feb. "Up at half-past seven. Much better, although still not altogether well. We had an awning spread over the deck during the early part of the day. I did some Dutch, and also prepared for the Service to-morrow. I had a talk with one of the sailors on the subject of attending the Service to-morrow. I trust I shall see more than I have hitherto. Had several political conversations with the Count during the day. There was an eclipse of the moon this evening; we had a very favourable view of it. The wind continues favourable, so we hope to be off Cape Verde in the evening."

28th (Sunday). "Again a very fine day and a fair wind; made good progress. I took Service, and was glad to see more of the sailors at the afternoon Service. Took for my subject the First Lesson in the morning; in the afternoon St. John xiv. Saw some flying-fish to-day; a few fell on the deck, and were cooked; they are very nice, and taste like whitebait."

1st March. "Again fine but warmer. The fair wind continues, but is somewhat lighter than it has been during the last few days. Saw great numbers of flying-fish to-day, also a shark and a great number of porpoises. I got up at 7 o'clock. In the morning it was cloudy, but this cleared off as the day advanced."

The Life and Times of

2nd. Mar. Nil.

3rd. "Up at 7 o'clock. Very fine and warm. During the last six days we have done nearly a thousand miles. Saw to-day a number of albacores playing round the ship's prow. An attempt was made to catch them, but they refuse a very simple bait, which was nothing more than a piece of rag. In the evening I saw the much-talked-of 'Southern Cross' for the first time. It had been visible some evenings before, but I had not recognised it. I was much disappointed with its appearance, though its effect was much taken off by the moon, which was shining very brightly; the stars composing the Cross seemed reduced in magnitude."

4th. "My birthday. The wind has gradually dropped until it is little more than a calm. Very hot. In the evening had a great deal of thunder. We made a fair 'run' to-day."

5th. "Calm continued. A bad day's 'run.' During the night there was very vivid lightning and very heavy rain, and accordingly we obtained a considerable quantity of water for washing purposes. A young shark was caught this morning; we had some of it for dinner, part of it tasted very like plaice."

6th. "Much the same as yesterday."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

7th Mar. (Sunday). "Weather just the same. Had an afternoon Service on deck. My subject was 1 Cor. xii."

8th. "Weather the same. Nothing particular occurred. I am unwell with headaches. In the evening we played some games on the quarter deck."

9th—10th. "The same weather."

11th. "Wind rather stronger and to the south. The Captain hopes it is the beginning of the south-east 'trade.' It is a very pleasant change; much cooler. We are running to the westward."

12th. "The wind stronger and more favourable. Caught several bonitos and bonetta to-day; they look very like large mackerel and have the taste of that fish. They were about 5 lbs. and 6 lbs. in weight."

13th. "Again an improvement in the weather. I am again very unwell to-day, being sick and having a headache; it went off, however, to a great extent in the afternoon. We signalled a French ship to-day bound from Bordeaux to Mauritius. She was forty days out, so we must not complain."

14th (Sunday). "Had Service as usual morning and afternoon. In the morning had the Second Lesson—part of St. John 1.—as my subject, and in the afternoon 1 Cor. xiii. My first Sermon in the Southern Hemisphere, we having crossed the Equator about 3 o'clock."

The Life and Times of

15th Mar. "Passed the ship *Quito* of Liverpool, bound to Calcutta, 45 days out."

16th. "A very strong breeze Lat. 1, 35 ; Long. 24 W. (not too particular)."

17th--18th. Nil.

19th. "Nice weather ; not too hot. Five hundred miles from the shores of America. 20°R. in the shade. Good wind. Sea a very beautiful blue."

20th. "20°R. in the shade. Good wind, beautiful day. Early this morning got a sight of the Island of Trinidad.* Lots of birds."

21st. Nil.

23rd. "Out of the Tropics."

24th. "Lat. 24, 42 S. ; Long. 27.30 W. Wind very strong."

25th. "Lat. 27 S. ; Long. 24 N. Very strong wind. A ship in sight. I have been unwell and lying on a hencoop."

26th. "Very strong wind ; I am not very comfortable. Showery."

27th. "Showery and windy. No awning."

28th (Sunday). Nil.

29th. Nil.

30th. "Saw an albatross and several whales and different kinds of birds. There were some with large black wings, which the Captain said were called 'Cape Hens.' Many of them had marked rings round their eyes, which looked like a pair of spectacles."

* An uninhabited island off the coast of Brazil, not to be confused with the larger island near Guiana.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Mar.] Also some pretty little blue and white birds called 'Whale-birds,' and saw others with long and graceful forms. Several of the albatrosses were very large; their wings measuring, I should think, from eight to ten feet from tip to tip."

31st. Nil.

1st April. Nil.

2nd (Good Friday). "A fine day. There has been a very heavy squall during the night, and two sails have been much torn. Hence the crew have been busy all day in getting up new sails. Had a Service in the morning. I read a Sermon by Archdeacon Berens. I had, of course, much to think of in regard to former Good Fridays, especially the last one. Very calm in the afternoon."

3rd (Easter Eve). "The evening was beautiful. I remained on deck until a late hour."

4th (Easter Sunday). "I have been thinking much of last Easter Sunday and all the good friends I was then with, who are now scattered over the world. It is a beautiful day. Several albatrosses and other birds are about the ship. The sun is shining most charmingly. We had Services as usual. In the morning I took as my subject the Gospel of the day and the several lessons to be derived therefrom. In the afternoon I took 1 Cor. xv., Christ's Resurrection as bearing on ours."

The Life and Times of

5th—6th—7th April. “We have not done much this week. There was a tolerably good wind on Monday and Tuesday, but on Wednesday and Thursday there was almost a calm. On Wednesday we had gone to the south as much as Lat. 37. This week I first noticed in the evening a number of globes of fire which I rightly imagined to be caused by some creatures of the Medusæ kind. In the daytime I noticed a great many of these creatures of divers kinds, some being worms. I have had the opportunity of examining some barnacles, a considerable number of which had collected on the sides of the ship. The barnacle is a bivalve with a fleshy growth which adheres to a ship. Inside the shell the tentacles are hidden except when they protrude in search of food.”

8th. Nil.

9th. “A breeze sprang up to-day to the great pleasure of us all ; we thus made a greater advance than we have been able to obtain for some two or three days past. This is written with the Count’s ink, who is now looking on while I am writing.”

10th. “During the night the wind has been very strong, indeed we have been going sometimes at the rate of twelve miles an hour. To-day, too, there has been a good wind, and at 4 o’clock we were only 250 miles from Cape Town. In the afternoon we

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

April] 'spoke' a barque, which proved to be the *Shepherdess* bound from London to Algoa Bay. She had been out 72 days, that is to say, ten days longer than ourselves. There were several passengers on board ; they waved their handkerchiefs to us, and we returned the salute."

11th (Sunday). "Had Service as usual ; everyone in a state of excitement about the near approach of land. The Captain believed he saw it towards nightfall and pointed at a cloud-like substance as being such. We saw a vessel some distance ahead of us. A strong northerly wind was now blowing, accompanied by heavy showers of rain, so the Captain in consequence ordered the sails to be reduced to two top-sails."

12th. "When I got up this morning, that which the Captain pronounced to be land was just in sight (from the deck), but a good deal of it was much concealed by a strong haze. The wind was contrary to us, and that made the approach very slow. But gradually we got so near as clearly to distinguish the outlines of Table Mountain and the neighbourhood. A calm then ensued, but afterwards the wind sprang up again, but it was contrary (*i.e.*, blowing off the land). We 'tacked' and gradually got in, but it was not until some hours after dark that we dropped the anchor some two miles, as it afterwards proved, from the shore."

The Life and Times of

Chapter V.

Life in Cape Town and a brief description of its Public Institutions half-a-century ago.

THE Cape Town of to-day with its fine and imposing structures, public and commercial, its well-lighted main streets, its up-to-date shops with their wares so tastefully and enticingly displayed, and their large plate-glass windows ; its telegraphic and telephonic systems, its railway stations and its general favourable comparison with most modern cities of similar size, differs so strikingly from the Cape Town which Mr. Lightfoot beheld well-nigh fifty years ago, that it is necessary for the Reader to form a mental panoramic picture of *old* Cape Town.

The population of the whole of the Cape Colony in 1858 was, approximately, 270,000, and that of the Metropolis 25,000. The majority of the European inhabitants of Cape Town lived *in* the town—comparatively few in the suburbs, marine or country. How different from these days, when it is difficult to define where the town ends and the suburbs begin !

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Old residents assure us that life in Cape Town was far happier and more sociable than it is now ; people were not so scattered, and were therefore brought into much closer contact with one another, and a more free and easy intercourse was the result. Everybody knew or was acquainted with everybody else. Life was simpler ; there were few, if any cliques ; there was no bustle, and no “hasting to be rich.” Kimberley and Johannesburg were unknown Utopias. There was no share market to rise or fall, and, accordingly, no necessity to be on the tenter-hooks as to the latest cable or telegraphic tidings of the state of the money market. This medium of obtaining information was unknown in Cape Town in 1858. The Cape Town merchants were content to jog along in a way which we, with our enlightened ideas of conducting business and the daily needs of life, are perhaps inclined to scoff at, or pity, and describe as phlegmatic. Yet those same merchants, judging from what we read and are told of them, lived longer and enjoyed life with more *abandon* than those who have succeeded them in the commercial world. If ignorance was bliss as regards the art of making money with more ease and rapidity than their successors have been known to do, how wholesomely happy were they !

In the early fifties Cape Town financially suffered a great loss. It had been the custom for many years for the Officials of the East India Company’s Civil Service to spend their furlough—a year, or even longer—at the Cape, which was recognised as the “Half-way House” between England and

The Life and Times of

India. The presence of the Anglo-Indians brought a very considerable amount of money into circulation. But in 1853 the Peninsular and Oriental line of steamers was in full swing, and the Overland Mail Route was at once patronised, as it enabled British Officials in India to visit their friends and relations in England at a reasonable cost. When, in 1858, the English Government assumed direct control of India, the Anglo-Indians ceased to visit the Cape.

The visitors and the Capetonians evidently fraternised, and the nabob's money, of which he possessed a goodly quantity, circulated freely in Cape Town and its vicinity, for he was lavish with his "wherewithal" which enabled him to maintain no little pomp and style ; in short, he at times dazzled our Capetonian with his Oriental splendour, his epicurean tastes, and his establishment of handsomely-liveried male and female servants in their native dress.

Picnics and races, visiting, rides, drives, parties, balls and concerts, were the recognised forms of the popular amusement and recreation. True, cricket was played, but not so keenly as in more recent years. It was not the scientific game it has become nowadays. Football was almost unknown. There were three theatres in Cape Town in 1858, viz. :—The Theatre Royal in Harrington Street, the Garrison Theatre in the Barracks (now demolished), and the third in Roeland Street. The Drury Lane Theatre (at the corner of Constitution Street and Drury Lane) is still standing, but it was not used

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

in 1858, neither was another theatre (Parry's) in Harrington Street, opposite St. George's Orphanage. Amateur theatricals were staged, and appear to have provoked much mirthful interest, as the players, of course, were well-known to their friends in the audience. Professionals of the histrionic art only occasionally visited Cape Town, which was too far afield.

But perhaps the favourite pastime of the young people was a "walk round the Kloof," especially a moonlight walk. A party of a dozen or more young men and women would walk round the Kloof from town *via* Sea Point* (or *vice versa*) and Camp's Bay, where a halt was made and refreshments partaken of, followed by a dance on the beach. Afterwards the walk was continued to the Round House, where more refreshments were served and again the dancers "footed it," and so home in the "wee hours" of the morning.

The working day of a Civil Servant or commercial man was mapped out much as follows:—Coffee at 6.30, breakfast at 8, office or store at 9, dinner at 12.30. In the afternoon at 4.30 or 5 o'clock the ladies had tea or coffee—principally the latter—with cake and komfijt; but this the average mere man was apt to disdain, he preferred to wait till 7 o'clock for his supper. At 8 o'clock, or soon after, an impromptu "drop in" visit would be paid to a neighbour, where coffee or a "zoopie," [liqueur], or

* There were no horse-trams until 1862. The only public means of locomotion was an omnibus which plied between Cape Town and Sea Point during the day.

The Life and Times of

similar beverages, with the inevitable cake and komfijt were produced, and, if the weather were fine, consumed on the stoep. At 9.30 or 10 o'clock (unless there was a dance) our friend would hie him home again, for the Capetonian of fifty years ago kept fairly virtuous hours. Dancing was indulged in with no small zest ; everybody who was at all sprightly or had the full use of his or her limbs danced, for it was considered a reproach in those days if a young man could not dance. Itinerant musicians (for the most part Cape coloured "boys," especially Malays) were always available. The instruments consisted of a double-bass, a couple of violins and an accordion or concertina. Pianos were, speaking generally, few and far between, and were only to be found in the houses of the well-to-do. These impromptu dances seldom lasted after 11 o'clock except on rare occasions, such as a birthday-night, or termination of a wedding-day, or ball at Government House.

The "stoep," now conspicuous by its absence in the main streets of Cape Town—having been replaced by pavements—was, in fine weather, the rendezvous of the family and any friends who might pay a formal call. Here coffee and other refreshments were served and the small talk and the gossip of the town discussed, while friendly nods of recognition were exchanged with friends and acquaintances who chanced to pass by. At 9 o'clock the cannon was fired from the Castle.*

* A cannon was fired daily at Sunrise, Sunset and 9 o'clock p.m.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Cape Town does not appear to have been too brilliantly illuminated even in 1867, judging by the accompanying "clipping" taken from the *Cape Argus*:

"GAS IN THE STREETS.—Amongst the benefits conferred upon Cape Town by the visit of the Duke of Edinburgh, we may mention that the gas lamps in some of the principal streets have again been lit. We fear the departure of His Royal Highness will be the signal for a return to darkness."

Such is a brief sketch of daily life in Cape Town half-a-century ago. When we contrast the present advantages which have developed in regard to necessities in our day we are apt to exclaim, "What a humdrum, insipid life those staid folk lived!" And yet those amongst us who can conjure up and review the past and who can compare it with the present work-a-day or play-a-day life—as the case may be—which we lead, assure us that life in Cape Town was far happier commercially and socially than it is now; there was less show and more *bon hommie* and, perhaps, more sincerity.

But a sketch of Cape Town life of days long ago would be incomplete without describing its principal and public institutions, if we would keep steadily in view the Cape Town of Mr. Lightfoot's early acquaintance. There were neither Docks nor Breakwater in 1858. Table Bay was exposed to the ravages of the north-westerly gales which drove numerous ships to their doom. The beach from Woodstock (or, as it was then named, Papendorp)

The Life and Times of

was often strewn with wreckage during the months of May, June and July. The most disastrous storm which visited Table Bay was that of the 17th of May, 1865, when upwards of eighteen ships were wrecked and many lives lost. It was not until the 17th of May, 1866, the anniversary of that terrible day, that the Breakwater was commenced. H.R.H. the late Prince Alfred tipped the first truck-load of stone into the sea. The Inner Basin of the Docks was declared open for traffic in 1871 by the same Prince, or, as he then was, Duke of Edinburgh, who was graciously pleased to confer his name "Alfred" on the Docks. Prior to 1871 the shipping anchored in the bay, and the passengers were landed at the principal jetty at the foot of Adderley Street. There were two other jetties—one at the foot of Bree Street, and the other, the earliest built, below the Castle.

Adderley Street was, as now, the principal street of the town. Until 1850 it was named "De Heerengracht," but the citizens of Cape Town, in order to mark their grateful appreciation of the services of Mr. Charles Adderley (a Member of the Imperial Parliament, afterwards Baron Norton) for using his influence to prevent this Colony from becoming a dumping-ground for convicts, named the principal thoroughfare "Adderley" Street.* At the

* Wednesday, 10th April, 1850. Ordinary meeting of the Commissions for the Municipality of Cape Town. Present: Commissioner Jarvis (Chairman), Messrs. Maynard, Blankenberg, Michau, and Sherman. In terms of the notice given by Commissioner Sherman he now moves, seconded by Commissioner Maynard that the Heerengracht and Justice Street be henceforth called Adderley

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

time we are contemplating, a canal flowed down the middle of the street to the sea, and was crossed by three bridges. There were few shops in Cape Town. Purchases were made in stores, where articles could be obtained wholesale or retail, from the proverbial "needle to an anchor," and this state of commercial affairs continued to exist till the early seventies. A modern up-country store is a type of the business procedure which was carried on in Cape Town in the "good old days." On the Summer afternoons little or no business was transacted until 3.30 or 4 o'clock. The salesman slumbered peacefully on or under the counter.

At the entrance to the Avenue was a Guard-house, near which a sentry with fixed bayonet patrolled, and who allowed no coloured person to pass up the Avenue unless he was respectfully attired and wore foot gear.

The Museum was situated at 44 (old numbering) St. George's Street, near the present St. George's Hotel, and was opened to the Public on Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays, and to Subscribers only on Mondays and Wednesdays. Fridays was a closed day. Subscribers were furnished with family tickets, not transferable, and also a certain number

Street. The motion being put was unanimously adopted, and it was resolved accordingly.

Further resolved :—That notice thereof be given per advertisement in the *Government Gazette*.

Finally resolved :—To instruct the Secretary to cause the Resolution to be carried into immediate effect.

(Extract from City Record Book).

N.B.—De Heerengracht in 1850 ended at Strand Street. There was a narrow street running from this point down to the sea, called "Justice Street."

The Life and Times of

of other tickets which would ensure the admission of a stranger. Mr. Layard was the Curator. The Museum was afterwards removed to an apartment in the South African College, where it remained until a wing of the present Public Library was built for its accommodation. A few years ago the present edifice was erected.

The Botanic Gardens were opened to Subscribers on Mondays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, and to the Public the remaining days of the week.*

The largest public edifice of the town, exclusive of the Supreme Court Buildings and the Churches, was the Commercial Exchange, on the site of which stands the General Post Office. The Exchange was built in 1819. Its primary object was to supply any information connected with the Colony. We read that "Public Meetings of a Commercial or Benevolent character are held here. One of the rooms is given for religious purposes. . . . The leading journals from England and India, besides those published in the Colony, are filed here."† A wing of the Commercial Exchange was also the Public Library, which contained some 30,000 volumes.

The Post Office fifty years ago was a portion of the Supreme Court Buildings, now occupied by the Department of Deeds in Bureau Street. Here the Post carts from up-country received or delivered their freights. The postage to England was four-

* Persons who subscribed £1 per annum were admitted with their families every day except Sunday. The Public were admitted free on Tuesdays and Fridays.—*Cape of Good Hope Almanac, 1859.*

† *Ibid.*

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

pence, but the conveyance of Home letters was not confined to the Union Company's Steamship Line, which had been established in 1853 ; they were also carried in homeward-bound sailing ships, the captains of which carrying a mail received a penny for each letter. The Union Company's fleet consisted of six steamers, viz., the *Athens*, *Norman*, *Bosphorus*, *Phœbe*, *Dane* and *Celt*. The average duration of the voyage was from 37 to 40 days. A sailing ship's passage was anything from 55 to 80 days, though Mr. Lightfoot in his Diary mentions that the ship by which he had intended coming to the Cape took 104 days to negotiate the voyage from England to Table Bay.

There was no railway in the Colony in 1858. The original line opened was Cape Town to Wellington *via* Stellenbosch¹ (58 miles). It was constructed by an English Company under a guarantee of a sum of £500,000, bearing interest at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum. The first sod was turned by the Governor, Sir George Grey, on the 31st March, 1859. It was owned by a private company, which styled itself the Cape Railway and Dock Company, and was opened to Wellington in November, 1863. The suburban line to Wynberg was constructed by a Joint Stock Company, established in 1861. The first sod was turned 1st August, 1862, and the line opened 19th December, 1864. It started from Salt River, and was owned by the Wynberg Railway Company. These two lines, traversing a distance

¹ Appendix 2.

The Life and Times of

of some 65 miles, were taken over by the Government in 1873.

Before the Railways were inaugurated omnibuses used to ply between Cape Town and Wynberg, Paarl, Stellenbosch, Malmesbury, and Somerset West. The times of departure and fares were as follows :

Cape Town and Wynberg.—Mr. Cutting's omnibuses start from Robertson's Corner, Adderley Street,* daily at five minutes before 10 a.m., 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6 p.m. Fares : To Papendorp, 6d. ; Rondebosch, 1s. ; Wynberg, 1s. 6d. Monthly contracts are made with subscribers.

Cape Town and Green Point.—Mr. Glynn's omnibus leaves Robertson's Corner, Adderley Street, daily at 8 a.m. and 5 p.m., returning from Green Point immediately. Fare, 6d.

Cape Town and Stellenbosch.—An omnibus leaves Mr. Marais',† Darling Street, every day at 2, 2.30 or 3 p.m. (according to the season of the year). It leaves Stellenbosch at 5.30 or 6 a.m. (according to the season of the year). Fare, 5s.

Cape Town and Paarl.—An omnibus, which also carries the mail, leaves Mr. Marais', Darling Street, daily at 12 o'clock in Winter and 1 p.m. in Summer. It starts from the Paarl at 5 or 6 a.m. (according to the season of the year). Fare, 8s. 6d.

Cape Town and Malmesbury.—An omnibus carrying the mail, leaves Mr. Hofmeyr's, corner of Wale

* Now Burmester's buildings.

† The site now occupied by the Tivoli Theatre.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

and Long Streets, on Tuesdays and Saturdays at 10 a.m. It leaves Malmesbury on Mondays and Thursdays at 8.30 a.m. Fare, 10s.

Cape Town and Somerset West.—An omnibus starts from Mr. de Vrye's, Loop Street, on Mondays, Wednesdays and Saturdays at 1, 1.30, 2 or 2.30 (according to the length of the day); leaving Somerset on the same days at 4.30, 5 or 5.30 a.m. (according to the season of the year). Fare, 5s.

“Cabs were first introduced into Cape Town by Mr. Melville in the year 1849. The stand is in Adderley Street, and the number of cabs at present plying for hire is about 60. There is no regular scale of prices, the drivers charging according to circumstances. The usual fare is 1s. for any distance in town or 2s. 6d. per hour. There is no system of registration or licensing.”*

The first cablegram, *via* Aden, was received on the 28th December, 1879, and published in the Press on the 29th December. The first message transmitted was from our late revered Queen Victoria, *viz* :—

THE QUEEN TO SIR B. FRERE, CAPE TOWN.

London, December 25.

“I congratulate you on the completion of the telegraphic line between England and the Cape of Good Hope, and I rejoice in

* *Cape Almanac, 1859.*

Note.—The first Patent Safety Hansom Cab was imported by Sir Robert Stanford—for the use of Mr. Crosbie, father of the late Resident Magistrate of Cape Town, who in his early youth is said to have been a very successful gentleman rider at all the local races at Green Point, which were then much encouraged and patronised by the Indian visitors.

The Life and Times of

the more rapid means of communication, and the close connection thus happily established between this country and my South African Colonies."

The first "Press" cablegram was published in the *Cape Times* on the 31st December, 1879, and in the *Cape Argus* on the 1st January, 1880.

The "headlines" of the latter journal announce the receipt of the cable—they are here reproduced :

THE FIRST CABLEGRAM. STARTLING INTELLIGENCE.

SEVERE FIGHTING IN AFGHANISTAN.

NARROW ESCAPE OF LORD LYTTON.

AFGHAN EMISSARIES IN INDIA.

CATASTROPHE AT SEA.

SHOCKING RAILWAY ACCIDENT.

THE EMPRESS EUGENIE COMING TO NATAL.

OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION BY THE TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

Sunday, December 28th, 1879.

COMPLETION OF THE CABLE TO ADEN.

Formal notice has now been received by the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Telegraph Department of the completion of the cable to Aden, and of the intention of the Company to open it for public traffic at 10 o'clock to-morrow, Monday, the 29th instant.

On messages intended for transmission over the cable, this Colony and the Colony of Natal will, instead of the present rate, each charge a special rate of one shilling for ten words, and sixpence for each additional five or fraction of five words.

The Cable Company's charges to the various parts of the world can be ascertained on application to the offices of the Department.

(Signed) J. SIVEWRIGHT,
General Manager.

The charge per single word from Durban to Great Britain, *via* Aden, was 8s. 9d. It is now 2s. 6d.

The first line of telegraph constructed in the Colony was between Cape Town and Simon's Town. It was opened to the Public in 1860.

The foundation-stone of St. George's Cathedral was laid on Friday, the 23rd April (St. George's Day), 1830, by the Governor, Sir Lowry Cole, with Masonic honours. All the Clergy who took part in the proceedings were Freemasons, and the Rev. Mr. Hough, was Provincial Grand Chaplain. The building did not proceed very rapidly, but at the end of four years it was sufficiently advanced to be used for Divine Service, and the opening took place on St. Thomas' Day, the 21st of December, 1834, but it was not completed until December, 1836. It

The Life and Times of

was consecrated on Thursday, the 28th August, 1851. The total cost was nearly £20,000.

“The day [of the foundation-stone laying] was fine and the ceremony imposing, and although the site was crowded not the slightest accident occurred. A booth had been erected at the north-east corner of the ground for Lady Frances Cole (the Governor’s wife) and her friends. Benches were placed on the east side for the ladies; the angle from north to north-west was set apart for the Masonic Brethren who formed the procession. His Excellency the Governor and his suite and the officers of the Provincial Grand Lodge occupied positions near the foundation-stone, while the rest of the ground was open to the public. A triumphal arch was erected at the great entrance bearing fasces on each pillar and wreathed with evergreens. The Royal Standard was raised on the works, and St. George’s Banner over the centre of the arch. The street through which the procession passed was lined with military. At 10 a.m. the Lodge was opened in the Temple of the Good Hope Lodge in the presence of 400 Brethren, who at 11.30 went in procession to the Dutch Reformed Church, where Prayers were said by Bro. the Rev. Fearon Fallows, A.M., F.R.S., A.R., and a suitable and impressive discourse was preached by Bro. the Rev. George Hough, from Job xxxviii, verses 4, 5 and 6. The procession then formed to the site.”*

* For a graphic description of the laying of the foundation-stone of St. George’s Church, as it was then called, as well as other interesting details regarding the building of the Grammar School, the Reader is referred to the Rev. Canon Hewitt’s book, *English*

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

The Church, of which the foundation-stone was thus laid in April, 1830, was designed by Mr. Skirrow, Government Architect, under the direction of the Secretary to Government, Colonel Bell, R.E.

The name of the street was, at the request of the Trustees, changed by the Governor from Bergh Street (not to be confounded with the neighbouring "Burg" Street), to St. George's Street.

A brief description of the interior of St. George's Cathedral as it was fifty years ago may not prove uninteresting, more especially if we bear in mind that it was the Church in which the subject of this biography first officiated as Missionary Curate, and from which the present St. Paul's Mission Church—so dear to Mr. Lightfoot's heart—emanated.

In 1858, and for several successive years, the appearance of the interior of the building was vastly different to that of the present day. There were no stained-glass windows; the walls were yellow-washed and, until the early seventies, were unadorned save for five or six mural tablets which only tended to enhance its barn-like, desolate appearance. A gallery, some 25 feet in height, surmounted the Altar and ran across from wall to wall, east to west. The organ was in the gallery; the boys sat on one side and the girls on the other. There was a surpliced choir in 1858, but before that year the choristers (unsurpliced), comprising a few gentlemen and boys, grouped themselves near the Organist.

Church History in South Africa, and to his reminiscences in the *Church Chronicle* of the 12th and 26th of April, 21st of June, and 13th of September, 1905.

The Life and Times of

The Reading-desk, with the Clerk's Desk under it, was where the Precentor's stall is and faced the congregation. The Clerk (Mr. Vawser) sat there and "gave out" the hymns. Above his head the Clergyman stood to read the Lessons.

The Pulpit was where the Dean's stall is now.

"The Font stood at the bottom of the aisle, that nearest the Gardens.

".... The 'robes' used were cassock and bands, surplice, black scarf (later narrowed into a black stole) and hood." Canon Hewitt informs us that before the arrival of Dean Douglas, for the Sermon the surplice was changed for the black academic gown.

".... The East-end was of panelled mahogany against which stood the mahogany Altar, raised on two steps, and covered with a long, flowing red velvet cloth, having cushions at each end and chairs facing the people at each side. This handsomely-carpeted Sanctuary was enclosed by a semi-circular Communicants' rail closed with a gate. There was no special seat for the Bishop, who took his seat at the North-west side. All this furniture was neat and good of its kind, but gave an idea of importance and respectability rather than of devotion.

"The Sunday Service was at 11 a.m., 3 p.m. and 6.30 p.m. The Morning Service consisted of Morning Prayer, Litany and Communion Service as far as the Sermon, concluding with the Collect and the Blessing given from the Pulpit. There was no Collection, but after the Sermon the Churchwardens used to leave their seats and go down to the doors

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

where were two tall brass Collecting basins, beside which they stood. The Afternoon Service was chiefly for servants and poorer people, and was conducted without music.”*

The Clergy sat under the Gallery within the Altar rails. There was no Picture over the Altar. The Clergy-vestry was where the Organ is at present. The door to the Vestry on the Queen Victoria Street side of the Cathedral was built in forty years ago. The Choir-vestry was where it is now. The Gallery was reached by stairs through the porch at the East end of the Church.

The Governor’s pew, with its crimson curtain to screen him and his wife and suite from the public gaze, was situated behind the present Precentor’s stall, facing the Reading Desk and Pulpit. The pews were much higher than they are now, and were provided with doors having locks and keys. A pew-opener was an absolute necessity.

The first introduction of gas into the Cathedral was in 1858. Prior to this the Cathedral was lit by three large chandeliers of many candles, which were let down for the purpose. In the Chancel huge wooden candlesticks stood.

The present Clergy and Choir stalls were made at the Zonnebloem Native College. The Sermon in those days seems to have been tiresomely long for adults; how much more so, then, for the children in the Gallery !†

* Vide *Church Chronicle*, 26th of April, 1905. St. George’s Cathedral, Cape Town, by the Rev. Canon Hewitt, D.C.L.

† Mr. Lightfoot in a letter which he wrote on the 20th December, 1858, says: “I preached for nearly three-quarters of an hour, which was considered a short Sermon; some of the Clergy preach for an hour and a half.”

The Life and Times of

“ The Church was separated from Wale Street by a canal, crossed at the Cathedral by three bridges with iron gates and railings, which latter have been set back and enclose the present front.”*

“ In 1859 the Organ Gallery was taken down and a new organ by Bevington† placed in the present position. The Altar was raised and the Sanctuary tiled. The side dwarf walls with marble pillars and sedilia, as at present, were erected, and the Church assumed very much its present aspect. The Credence-table was given later as a memorial to my Father. The Vestry was for a time removed to the bottom of the Church, opposite the present Baptistry, and continued so until after 1871. The black gown for preaching in had long been given up. . . . ”*

Before the Cathedral was built, the English Church Services were held in the Dutch Reformed Church, Adderley Street. This courteous act of broad-minded brotherly love on the part of our Dutch friends was, and is, most highly appreciated. It will never be forgotten by the adherents of the Anglican Church in this land.

MONUMENT TO BISHOP GRAY.

“ The monument to the memory of the late Bishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan of this Province, and which has been for some time in course of erection in front of St. George’s Cathedral, was finished

* *Vide Church Chronicle*, 26th of April and 21st June, 1905. St. George’s Cathedral, Cape Town, by the Rev. Canon Hewitt, D.C.L.

† Now in St. John’s Church, Wynberg.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

yesterday. It is placed a few feet back from the iron railings which face the end of St. George's Street, and immediately in front of the principal entrance to the Church. The structure is not favourably placed, but the design and execution are admirable. The cross by which the monument is surmounted is about thirty feet from the ground, and midway down is a shield bearing the following inscription :

Erected by Public Subscription
in Memory of
ROBERT GRAY, D.D.,
First Bishop of Cape Town
and Metropolitan.
Consecrated St. Peter's Day,
A.D. 1847.
Deceased September 1,
A.D. 1872.

The monument forms a striking object in approaching the Cathedral from the front. . . . The monument was designed by Mr. Butterfield, the ecclesiastical architect.”*

* *Standard and Mail*, Saturday, 23rd September, 1876.

The Life and Times of

Chapter VI.

ARRIVAL AT CAPE TOWN.

(Continuation of Diary of 1858.)

Commences Mission Work—Taken to task by Dean Douglas as regards his reading and preaching—Licensed as Missionary Curate of St. George's Cathedral—Interview with the Governor (Sir George Grey, K.C.B.), on the subject of the proposed proselytising of the Malays of Cape Town—Outbreak of Small-pox—Lazaretto established—Loss of the *Eastern City*—Letters from the Dean and the Rev. Albert Wood to Bishop Gray on Mr. Lightfoot's work.

13th April (Tuesday). “Up before daybreak. A splendid panoramic view was disclosed when the sun's rays lit up the top of Table Mountain and gradually shone upon the houses. The town itself was white, shining in the early rays. Its position is at the foot of Table Mountain and between two high peaks close to the shore. Several boats came off to see who we were. Early among the rest was the Harbour Master;

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

April.] also the butchers with fresh meat. Mr. Russell went off early. The Count, Mr. Forcke, Mr. Phillips and I came on shore with the Captain. The scene which met our eyes on landing at the Jetty* was extraordinary : Kaffirs, Hottentots, Malays —all mixed up together. I stayed at the hotel† during the day, and had several walks about the town ; very interesting, but very puzzled to describe what it is like sometimes. Very hot."

THE ARCHDEACON'S FIRST IMPRESSION OF CAPE TOWN.

An extract from a letter written in 1858.

"We reached Table Bay in the evening, and darkness had set in before the anchor fell. I was on deck next morning before daybreak, in order that I might see my new home as soon as possible. As the sun rose a very beautiful panoramic effect was disclosed. The flat summit of Table Mountain, and the peaks of the two hills on either side, which, like arms, seem to hold the town beneath in a gigantic embrace, were soon illuminated, and gradually the shore and the flat-topped, white houses of the City were disclosed. Everything

* Foot of Adderley Street.

† Park's Hotel, on or near the site of which is now "The Grand" Hotel.

The Life and Times of

April.] around looked brown and baked ; but this appearance was soon accounted for when I remembered that it was just the end of the Summer. I may remark, that while I have been here the first autumnal rains have fallen, and that the hills present a somewhat greener aspect now.

“ The well-known position of the City I have already alluded to. It is of considerable size, containing I should think about 30,000 people. But as a large proportion of the houses are only one storey high, it is difficult to judge accurately. The streets are all laid out rectangularly, some running from the Bay towards Table Mountain. The houses are mostly whitewashed or painted ; and as numerous old Dutch mansions are to be found in all parts, with their ‘stoeps’ projecting out far into the street, there is no general system of causeways. The streets are not paved, and when the wind blows, especially the dreaded ‘South-easter,’ the clouds of red, gritty dust are overwhelming ; gentlemen, in consequence, go about with veils over their faces.”

14th. “ I had a very nice bedroom, clean but very old-fashioned. . . . Slept very soundly, and rose about half-past six. A cup of coffee was brought into my room. After breakfast I took a short walk with Captain Thomas (of our ship), who called at the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

April.] hotel. I went up to the Cathedral, where I found I was quite expected and had been for some time. I first saw Mr. Ogilvie,* who is Precentor and chief of the newly-founded Grammar School. Afterwards I saw the Dean,† who is a thin, spare man, very nice looking, of about fifty. My work is to be a mission amongst the coloured people of Cape Town—I am afraid a rather discouraging field of labour, but I must try to do my duty and leave the rest to God; may He strengthen my faith. I read the Lessons morning and evening in the Cathedral. In the evening I went up from the hotel to the Dean's house, which is situated‡ some two miles from the hotel. I did not take a cab. In the evening the Dean and I had a long conversation on the subject of the coloured people. They consist of many nations. (A set called Malays are now a mixed race, but profess Mahomedanism; they are said to be superior to all the coloured races in Cape Town; there are some 5,000 of them.) Then there are Hottentots and Bushmen, and Kroomen—the last-mentioned are negroes from the West Coast—and a number of Kaffirs. At the Dean's

* Now the Rev. Canon Ogilvie, Lit.D. and Canon of St. George's Cathedral.

† Dean Douglas, afterwards Bishop of Bombay; he died of cancer of the throat 13th December, 1875, at Maida Vale, St. John's Wood, London, aged fifty-five.

‡ In Mill Street.

The Life and Times of

April.] house I saw two young men, sons of Moshesh, paramount Chief of the Basuto nation. I was pleased on going to bed to hear the gun announce the arrival of the English mail."

15th. "Up a little before six. Had a beautiful view from my window, the town and Bay being spread out before me. I had a cold bath, which I enjoyed very much. After breakfast went down to Church, and there I remained until letters were delivered. I had two, *i.e.*, one from Ellen and the other from Lizzie enclosing some more from my dear Father and brothers. During the day had some conversation with a coloured woman who spoke in Dutch. In the evening there was a thunderstorm with heavy rains, I had reached the Dean's house just before it began. It rattled upon the flat roof in a most singular manner. In the evening I was glad to have an opportunity of seeing some numbers of the London *Guardian*; they contained some important political news."

16th. "Up shortly before 6 o'clock. Went down to the Cathedral with the Dean. Afterwards went out about lodgings; in the end decided to lodge in the same house as Phillips, at £5 a month. I took the apartments for a month, to commence from to-morrow. Called upon the Count and had breakfast with him. There was a

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

April.] Clergyman there, whom I afterwards found to be Dr. L——, whom I had known at St. Augustine's. He had come as Chaplain in a large Indian steamer last night. Afterwards saw young Avern, who is now a midshipman on board the *Liverpool*, the ship my brother William died in. She is at present in the Bay. Read Lessons in the Cathedral in the evening."

17th. "This morning the Dean went out of town to escort his wife home. Noticed a peculiarity in the way in which the Malays have their wooden shoes fastened on—a sort of button passing between the large toe and the next. Had a pleasant walk with the Count in the morning. Later I was engaged in removing my luggage from the Dean's to my new lodgings. Endeavoured to get the rest of my things from the ship, but it was much too rough. Met Captain Thomas and had a conversation with him. In the afternoon went with Mr. Ogilvie to Rondebosch to visit Mr. Frere.* For two or three miles after leaving Cape Town it was very desolate, but afterwards the country much improved, and here and there a pretty English-looking village peeped out. At Mr. Frere's

* H.B.M's. Commissioner in the Mixed Commission established in this Colony under the Treaty between Great Britain and Portugal for the suppression of the Slave Trade. Died 26th October, 1878, in London. He was a cousin of Sir Bartle Frere, Governor and High Commissioner of Cape Colony.

The Life and Times of

April.] I saw the Rev. Mr. White, Principal of the Diocesan School, and the Rev. Mr. Hirsch, a German, who is now in charge of the Kaffir boys at the Protea Mission College at Bishopscourt. Had a delightful walk over Mr. Frere's grounds and so got on to the country road. Got back in the evening, and went to my new lodgings.”*

18th (Sunday). “Up about half-past seven, went to Sunday-school shortly before 10 o'clock. About ninety boys, several being coloured. School in the afternoon there ; there were several young men and young women. I have reason to hope there will be an improvement next Sunday. I assisted at the Services in the morning, afternoon and evening, and also in the afternoon I took a Service at the Gaol,† where I addressed the prisoners, from St. Matthew viii. Their attention was very good ; I was sorry to see so many coloured prisoners.”

19th. “Got up about 7 o'clock. After Church wrote letters to Ellen and Home to go by the steamer. In the afternoon got my luggage on shore, and in the evening was engaged in unpacking and putting things to rights. I have not done much Dutch to-day. Later in the evening had a quiet walk down to the Jetty.”

* Mrs. G. Walker's Boarding House, 49 (old numbering) Long Street.

† In those days the Gaol was situated in Strand Street, near where the Railway Station is now.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

20th April. "Rose about 7 o'clock. Church. Wrote some more letters to go by another steamer which perhaps will reach England before the mail. Also took a class at the Boys' School for the Dean. Was much pleased with the manner in which the boys generally answered my questions. Learnt that a Night-school for coloured men is held three evenings a week; I missed it last night. Again busy with my luggage, all of which I have now succeeded in getting to my lodgings. In the afternoon went out with the Dean to visit coloured children* at Bishopscourt. Fine, intelligent little fellows they are; they have only been here a few weeks, but have made astonishing progress. Had a beautiful walk after we left the omnibus, among evergreen groves. After tea sat with the Dean and Mrs. Douglas."

21st. "This morning met for the first time Mr. Wood, the Curate, who is a Canterbury man. Had Night-school, at which were four coloured men—this I took. There were a great number of boys who were taken by Mr. Close.† In the afternoon I called to see Mr. Roselt,‡ a professor of

* The commencement of the Native College at Zonnebloem. The Diocesan College was also established (1849) at Bishopscourt.

† Master of the Boys' School attached to the Cathedral. It must not be confused with the Grammar School in the same building, and of which Mr. Ogilvie was Master. Mr. Close's School was for sons of poor people, a kind of National School.

‡ Resided at 58 (old numbering) Keerom Street.

The Life and Times of

April]. languages, and arranged to take lessons with him in Dutch.”

22nd. “Went about the town to-day after Service with Mr. Wood, seeing people who would be likely to come to School; we only, however, saw two or three.”

23rd. “At Night-school there were six or seven present, *i.e.*, a man, a woman, the rest Kaffirs and Zulus. Went to Mr. Roselt in the afternoon, having prepared for him some exercises and other Dutch work.”

24th. “After Service this morning and a walk about town with one or two of the Clergy to look for a house we are thinking of taking between us, I had a walk with Mr. Ogilvie and his Grammar School boys. We went over the Kloof. Very much interested with my walk and with the view of the two Bays, as well as with the variety of plants and different kinds of rocks, etc. On our way back we saw a large snake, black and yellow, which, although we tried to kill, escaped from us. Heavy rain came on during the night.”

25th (Sunday). “Very thin school and congregation owing to the rain, which continued falling throughout the day. I read the First Lesson in the morning; read Prayers in the afternoon, and preached in the evening. My text was Heb. xii, 22, 23. I do not think the Dean was pleased with it, nor with my proceedings; he was not particularly civil to me afterwards.”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

26th April. "Up shortly before 7 o'clock. Church as usual. The Dean took me to task this morning about my reading and preaching. He does not like, in reading Scripture, to have so much difference made as I am accustomed to make between what is related as 'speaker,' etc., and the mere narrative part of the relation. I told him I thought there was more 'life' in my way of reading than in merely adopting a monotonous tone. In the evening had school; a full attendance of men and boys, both desks being occupied. Phillips went out to spend the evening and night."

27th. "Up at about a quarter to seven. At Church read both Lessons, Mr. Wood being ill. I also went to the Girls' School* for him; opened school and took the first class. I had Mr. Roselt, my Dutch Instructor, in the afternoon, and at night had a class of women in the Vestry, there were about nine of them; very anxious to learn they seemed to be. I explained the Lord's Prayer to them. On leaving Church I met young Avern, and with him I walked down to the Jetty. I stayed there some time with him."

28th. "Present in my class to-day—twelve."

29th. "Opened the Girls' School and took the first class in Scripture. Very wet night, only three in the women's class. Had a

* In New Street, now Queen Victoria Street.

The Life and Times of

April]. hunt to-day for a man named Vember, and in consequence I got into several curious parts of the town. Rain came on, and I got very wet."

30th. "After breakfast busy with Dutch for Mr. Roselt. After Service went into the Boys' School, where prizes were being distributed. In the afternoon had my Dutch lesson, and afterwards went to the Gaol for Mr. Wood. I addressed the prisoners on St. John xiv. ; they seemed very attentive. The Kaffir Chief Macomo had left. Afterwards had school ; I had thirteen men, consisting of three Zulus, two Kaffirs, five Mozambiques, one Krooman and two Afrikanders."

1st May. "In the morning, it being very fine, I had a walk in order to see a part of the town towards Green Point. I went past the Burial Grounds to the old Battery ; I was interested to see a number of little birds like our 'wagtails.' In the afternoon I began a letter to St. Augustine's College, imagining that the steamer that was coming into the harbour would be shortly going to England, but such proved not to be the case. Spent the evening with Mr. Ogilvie. Mr. Wood still ill."

2nd. "Up this morning a little before 7 o'clock. Early Communion at 8 o'clock ; fifteen partook. Mr. Ogilvie and I officiated. Back to breakfast. School at 10 o'clock.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

May.] Read Lessons at Morning Service and assisted in the evening. Had school in the afternoon, then read Prayers and went to Gaol for Mr. Wood, who is still ill. Addressed them on the subject of 1 Cor. xii. I preached in the Cathedral."

3rd. "Up at 7 o'clock. Read Lessons in the Cathedral and then went to hunt up several coloured people. I went into two or three houses and found I should easily be able to get congregations for Cottage Lecturings, for I now know Dutch. Had a very good school to-night. Went home with the man named Vember; he knows a great many who would like to come to School."

4th. "Up at 7 o'clock. Went to see a Mrs. Williams whose child is ill. In the course of the day I signed Articles, etc., before the Dean as the Commissary of the Bishop, in order that I might be licensed as Missionary Curate of St. George's Cathedral. Went to Mr. Roselt in the afternoon for my Dutch lesson. Called at the Governor's, but found that his days for receiving visitors are Mondays and Fridays. I had eight women at my class in the evening and afterwards two men. After 8 o'clock I had a walk with the Count, who has just returned from up-country."

5th. "At Night-school twenty-one men and ten boys present. During the day had to look up several coloured people. In the

The Life and Times of

May.] evening went home with one named Anthony."

6th. "Seven men at Night-school. Afterwards a Mission Service."

7th. "Up at about half-past six. . . . After Church I called on the Governor* and told him about my work. He told me of certain representations which had been made to him against proselytising amongst the Malays in Cape Town. In the evening I had twenty-seven men and ten boys at school."

8th. "Up before 7 o'clock. After Morning Service I went for a walk with Mr. Ogilvie and his boys. We went up to the second Block-house on the Devil's Peak. It was very hot, but the new plants, etc., we met with, and the view from the summit quite repaid me. The Table Mountain range was once evidently an island, there are plain proofs of it. On my return home I found my clothes quite wet through with perspiration. The walk did me some good, for I had not been at all well in the morning. Did not do much work to-day."

9th (Sunday). "Up at a little before 7 o'clock. Sunday-school at 10; I opened it, the Dean not being present. Read the First Lesson at Morning Service and the Prayers in the afternoon, and had School as usual.

* Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor from 1854-61.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

May.] Mr. Currey,* Colonial Chaplain, preached in the evening."

10th. "Rained again heavily to-day. I got up at a little before 7 o'clock. Not done anything particular to-day. I arranged some accounts for the Dean. In consequence of the weather there was not a very large school in the evening. Mr. Wood was there to assist. Received to-day an invitation to dine with the Governor on Thursday."

11th. "Four weeks to-day on shore. Rose to-day at 7 o'clock. Very wet day, heavy showers falling at intervals until evening. However, I went out in the morning to walk to Papendorp [Woodstock]. I also was busy arranging some accounts for the Dean. Came home, and after dinner went to Mr. Roselt. Had a small class of girls in the evening, owing, probably, to the bad weather. The Count called to-day and informed me of his intention to return home by the mail steamer. He is going to Germany to bring out some rams. He expects to be back in September."

12th. "Up a little before 7 o'clock. Went to the Girls' School in the morning and, after Service, took a Baptism at the Cathedral. The Clergy met to-day to mark out their work. Mine is particularly to be in a block of houses lying on the upperside of

* Rev. R. A. Currey, M.A., one of the Cathedral Staff.

The Life and Times of

May.] Long Street. Busy with Dutch during the afternoon. Wrote to my brother. Called on several coloured people. I had not a very large school in the evening—about eighteen men present."

13th (Ascension Day.) "Up at a quarter to seven. After breakfast was busy with Dutch till shortly before 11 o'clock, when I went to Church. I was surprised to see how well the day was observed, there being quite a large congregation. I read the Epistle and assisted in the Holy Communion. In the afternoon I wrote a letter to the Warden of St. Augustine's. At 7 o'clock went to the Governor's house to dinner. It was a very pleasant party. I sat at the left hand of the Governor, the post of honour being occupied by a Russian Captain. I left shortly before 10 o'clock, the time in the drawing-room being occupied with an inspection of a number of curios, old books, etc., which Sir George Grey possesses."

14th. Nil.

15th. "Four weeks at my lodgings. I went up Table Mountain to-day with Mr. Ogilvie, Mr. Galt, a gentleman who lodges with him, and young Munnik. We started about 8 o'clock and returned about half-past four. We were about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours going up."

16th (Sunday) and 17th. Nil.



Mr. Lightfoot in the year 1858.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

18th May. "The English mail arrived to-day. I was glad to get letters from Home ; I am thankful to say all are well. I had no newspapers, so went to Mr. Wood's to read some numbers of the *Guardian*."

19th. "This morning I called upon Mrs. Thomas, wife of the Captain of the *Francis Banfield*, who has been staying at Mr. Cameron's house, a Wesleyan Minister. With her I had a nice walk up the Kloof, the longest walk she had had, she said."

20th. "Rose at 7 o'clock. Busy all day writing letters to England. At 6 o'clock I had a meeting in a house in the Scotch Kloof.* There were eight persons there, two were sitting outside, one I was glad to see was a Malay. Afterwards I returned to the Church, where the Dean was addressing the women whom I had been preparing for Baptism. I spoke to them afterwards. They all seem much impressed with their position. I did some Dutch in the evening."

21st. "This morning I rose a little before 7 o'clock. After breakfast wrote some letters which the Count will post for me—he is returning by the steamer which leaves to-day. I went to bid him 'farewell.' Afterwards called on Mr. Roselt to inform him I could not see him this afternoon. At half-past twelve went on board the *Francis Banfield*

* Top of Dorp Street.

The Life and Times of

May.] and dined with the Captain and Mrs. Thomas. Mr. Wood went with me. She is going to Mauritius with a cargo of guano. In the evening I went to night-school ; I was the only teacher, Mr. Close being ill."

22nd. "I was busy most of the day making calls on coloured people. Mr. Wood went to Stellenbosch."

23rd (Whit Sunday). "Up this morning about half-past six and at half-past seven went to Church, when I served as Deacon at the early Communion Service at 8 o'clock. Mr. Currey was there and about fifteen Communicants. I afterwards went with Mr. Currey home to breakfast. Arch-deacon Welby, of George, preached in the morning. I had a tolerably good school in the afternoon. After School I took Service at the Gaol. In the evening the persons whom I had instructed were baptized, *i.e.*, nine women and one man. I was very thankful to be able to present so many persons who appeared to be worthy of being baptized."

24th "To-day, being Whit-Monday, was kept as a general holiday. I was surprised to see more than a hundred persons at Church at the Morning Service, so contradictory do the people here seem as regards Church matters. In the afternoon I went to see a sick man named Joseph, who

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

May.] was to have been baptized yesterday. After I had prayed with him, a woman informed me of a child being very sick and apparently dying in the same house. It was about a week old. The case being very urgent I baptized it although it was illegitimate and the mother not a Christian. We had not a large number at Night-school in consequence of this being a holiday. After school I went home with Charles Thomas.* On the way we went to see a young Malay who wants to become a Christian. His name is Ardien. I afterwards ascertained that he had been baptized and is a son of an Englishman. He had been brought up by Malays. He seemed very earnest and sincere. The Mission (through Charles Thomas and his wife) has been the means of calling him to a sense of his duty. I read to him part of the Epistle to the Hebrews and showed him how thankful he must be to come back to the Truth, and that God would pardon him if he would ask Him. This was indeed a strong proof of God's Holy Spirit working within him that had led him to entertain the wish to return to the Church."

* Charles Thomas, a native of Mozambique, is now 90 years of age; he is virtually bedridden and almost blind, but his memory of local occurrences—especially those relating to Church matters—is marvellously retentive. He lives in much poverty at No. 30 Wicht Street, Cape Town. He has been a vigorous and faithful Church worker, and was one of the principal founders of St. Paul's Mission Church, as, too, of St. Philip's.

The Life and Times of

25th May. "To-day was also kept as a holiday in honour of the Queen's Birthday. A Review of the Volunteer Troops took place in the morning. In the afternoon I went to the place where Kaffir prisoners are kept. They had a holiday and were having great fun going through a variety of curious dances. In the evening I had a Catechumens' class in the Vestry. There were seven or eight men present, most of them being Kaffirs; John Peters and Roderick Wilson interpreted for me. I had tea afterwards at the Dean's, where were Archdeacon Welby* and other gentlemen."

26th. Nil.

27th. "Went to School for the Dean to take Service. I was busy with some 'proofs' for him afterwards. I went out this afternoon with Archdeacon Welby into the country. The Dean asked me to preach for him on Sunday and take his School, etc. I had my meeting in Scotch Kloof. There were eleven persons present, but I was not altogether satisfied. From my ignorance of the language I was unable to make myself as intelligible as I could have wished. I see I must work harder than ever in order to make myself useful in my work."

28th. "This morning I took the Girls' School. In the afternoon I went to Mr. Roselt and

* Afterwards Bishop of St. Helena.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

May.] made a call or two. Went to School, altogether fifteen present ; I was of course very thankful for this. Among the number were two or three new Kaffirs. . . . ”

29th. “ On my return from the Service this morning I immediately commenced to write my Sermon for to-morrow. I had a very bad headache, so I went out for a walk. I went towards Green Point on the shore. I found a number of beautiful pools among the rocks, and in them a number of fine specimens of the sea anemones, small fish, etc. I certainly think I shall start an aquarium as soon as I am settled. I have received several answers to an advertisement I had put into the newspaper for lodgings, but I have not yet decided upon one. In the afternoon I went on with my Sermon, which I finished in the evening. A man came to see me in the evening to be instructed in the Creed.”

30th (Sunday). “ Rose this morning at a quarter past seven. Went to Church to meet Mr. Ogilvie, but he was not there. School at 10 o’clock ; more coloured men came. In the afternoon I had more than twenty. I catechised the children. In the evening I preached from Rom. iv, 8.”

31st. “ Up at a quarter to seven. After Church took the Boys’ School on ‘ The coming of the Holy Spirit.’ Afterwards called upon

The Life and Times of

May.] a Mr. Waldek* in St. George's Street about some apartments. I agreed to take them for £6 a month ; this is £1 more than I am paying at present, but I shall be more private. In the afternoon I went to the Public Library and remained there for an hour reading periodicals, etc. Had a full attendance at School in the evening, and as Mr. Wood was not there I had as much as I could do. I then went to Thomas' house ; I found he had a party to celebrate his child's birthday. I had a cup of tea with him, which seemed to please him very much. They had a very respectable 'set out' indeed."

1st June. "Up at seven. After Church went to the Boys' School and continued my subject on the Holy Spirit. Employed an hour of the morning in Dutch. Went to Mr. Roselt in the afternoon, and subsequently went to several places to get some Kaffir books, but failed. Called on Mr. Cameron, the Wesleyan Minister, with whom I had a conversation about the Malays. In the evening I had a class of men, Kaffirs chiefly."

2nd. "Did not get up till nearly half-past seven. Girls' School in the morning, after which I made a call or two. Had a large school in the evening, fifty being present. I went this afternoon on board the steamer

* Jeweller and watchmaker, etc. (Sometimes spelt "Waldeck.")

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

June.] *Norman* with Mr. and Mrs. Murray. I went to Thomas' house in the evening."

3rd. "Again not up till late. Nothing particular occurred during the day. I took the Boys' School in the morning and did some Dutch. In the afternoon I had a walk up Signal Hill with Mr. and Mrs. Murray. It was a fine day, and I enjoyed the walk very much. In the evening I had two meetings, one at Job's house, where there was an attendance of twelve."

4th. "Very large school in the evening, the most I have had as yet."

5th. "After Morning Service I went off on a walk with Mr. Close to Bishops-court in order to see Mr. Hirsch and his Kaffir boys. It was a very pleasant walk, the weather not being too hot. In passing through the wood after we had left the road I noticed a great many very pretty flowers which made me determine to make a *Hortus siccus* as soon as I can. I saw the boys at their studies; many of them read and write very well—surprisingly so, indeed, when I remember they have been only some three months under instruction. Hirsch is a German of Jewish extraction. He spoke very glowingly about Hebrew literature, etc. I went away about 6 o'clock."

6th (Sunday). "Nothing particular occurred to-day. I took the afternoon Service, and

The Life and Times of

June.] afterwards baptized two children. After Evening Service I went to Mr. and Mrs. Currey's house where I saw Mrs. Douglas, with whom I afterwards walked home."

7th. "Up a little past 7 o'clock. Went to the Boys' School in the morning. Took a marriage for Mr. Currey. It was the first Marriage Service I had performed. Did some Dutch afterwards. In the afternoon went to the Library, and afterwards made some calls ; among the rest, on a Mrs. Williams and there saw a woman named Adams, who wishes to be baptized. Arranged to hold a Mission at Mrs. Williams' house on Tuesday evenings. At school in the evening there was but a thin attendance in consequence of the wet weather. The Kaffirs attended in considerable numbers. I was sorry to see Charles Thomas offended at something one of the lads said to him ; he was at first going away, but remained at my request. The Dean, who has been out of town, returned to-day."

8th. "Late this morning before I rose. I have got something of a cold with a nasty pain in my ear and face. Had school in the morning and did some Dutch, but did not go to Mr. Roselt. Had a Kaffir class in the evening, and afterwards a conversation with some other men. Mrs. Isaacs' son came to me for instruction in the morning. Made some calls in the after-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

June.] noon. Suffered from pain very much in the evening, it being wet and cold. Had a conversation with Ardien. He told me much about the practice of the Malays at their Feast of the Kalifa and of what he had seen of Abdol R——, their Chief Priest, who lives in Waterkant Street. He has his Mosque in Castle Street. This man had threatened to send for him if he did not attend their Services.”

9th. “Again late rising this morning, but this was owing in part to the pain in my face, which is somewhat better, however. After school called upon Mr. Quinn* at his house in the Castle to inform him of a meeting of the Clergy to-day. It took place at 12 o'clock; an instructive discussion took place upon preaching. As we did not finish it, the further consideration of the subject was adjourned. I afterwards dined with the Dean. A large attendance at School to-day, there being above sixty present.”

10th. “I was surprised and delighted to find on coming downstairs this morning that the English mail had arrived before she was due. The letters were delivered soon after dinner, and I had the satisfaction of receiving some from my brothers, sister, and Ellen. All were well, I am thankful to say. In the evening, too, I received a

* The Rev. J. Quinn, Garrison Chaplain.

The Life and Times of

June.] packet of 'Occasional Papers' from the College, containing letters from many of my old friends. In consequence of reading these my day was given up to reminiscences. I had a good meeting at Scotch Kloof, but at Thomas' there was only a small attendance."

11th. "Had a large school to-night. A young man (Mr. Hicks), who was brought and introduced by Mr. Phillips, came as teacher."

12th. "Removed to-day from Mrs. Walker's to Mr. Waldek's in St. George's Street. I hope and think that I shall be very comfortable here. My old lodgers seemed sorry to part with me. I was busy in the evening writing a Sermon for to-morrow. I had to take a marriage this morning owing to Currey's absence occasioned by the death of his sister."

13th (Sunday). "Up shortly after 7 o'clock and busy finishing my Sermon. The Dean and Mr. Wood are away. Mr. Quinn preached. I had the afternoon Service, and preached in the evening."

14th. "I was not up till nearly 8 o'clock. However I had breakfast, and was in good time for Church. Took the Boys' School and afterwards went to the Public Library, where I paid my subscription. In the afternoon I made a call or two and did some Dutch. Went for a walk towards

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

June.] Green Point. I was the only officiating Minister present at the Service this evening. Had fifty-eight men and boys at school in the evening."

15th. "Had my Dutch lesson in the afternoon as usual. In the afternoon went to call on several people, amongst the rest William —— [name indecipherable] in Kloof Street, and on Vember, whose child was very sick. In the evening I had a Mission for the first time at Mrs. Williams' house in Bree Street. There were about twenty persons present ; among them was a coloured woman named Phillips, she was educated at Genadendal ; she has been well educated. I had several men afterwards to meet me at the School."

16th. "I got up this morning with a very bad cold. I was busy a considerable part of the morning reading proofs for the *Church Magazine*. I had a walk in the afternoon with Mr. Wood. A large school in the evening, *i.e.*, about sixty-four there."

17th. Nil.

18th. "I have got a bad cold. I took the Girls' School in the morning, and then wrote some letters for Home by the mail leaving to-morrow. In the afternoon I went on board the ship *Lady Macnaughton* for the Dean to meet some women who had come out for situations, but they had already landed. This is the ship in which I had thought of coming out. I am glad I did

The Life and Times of

June.] not, as she has been 104 days on the passage. In the afternoon I was busy preparing for the publishing of the *Church Magazine*. A very good Night-school. I sat up till past 11 o'clock writing letters."

19th. "Up a little after 7 o'clock. After Church I returned to finish my letters, but many things occurred to interrupt me; among others I had to go to the Dean's, so consequently I did not get all the letters written which I had intended.

"I started soon after 1 o'clock in the omnibus for Stellenbosch to take duty for the Rev. Mr. Carlyon. I have still a very bad cold and in consequence—added to the fact that it was raining—I went inside. However, it was fine soon after we left the town. For twenty miles we continued in the Cape Flats, a sandy district evidently not long escaped from the sea, and covered with bushes of different kinds. At last we got among the hills, and saw some beautiful little bits of scenery and also caught sight in the distance of the sea. I reached Stellenbosch about half-past five, and went on to the Parsonage where I was very kindly received by Mrs. Carlyon. The village is situated among the hills, although they are not very close to it. Trees grow on the sides of the streets, and streams of beautiful water flow along many of them. Altogether I

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

June.] was pleased with the appearance of the place."

20th (Sunday). "I was up soon after 7 o'clock, and had a look round the garden before breakfast. I also went to the Church. It is a small but very neat building. The roof is of thatch. The Church stands on one end of the village-green, and a larger place of Worship in connection with the Rhenish Mission stands at the other end of the green. The Dutch Church is at some distance. There was a small congregation at our Church both morning and evening ; all the coloured people going to the Rhenish Mission Chapel. I went there in the afternoon. The Service is similar to ours, but the Dutch language was used. The Rhenish Society came into operation here just at the time of the slave emancipation, and so occupied the ground. Still, I think something might have been done by the Church. Mr. Carlyon does not speak Dutch. In the evening I read a Sermon of Mr. —— [*name indecipherable*]."

21st. "I rose a little before half-past five, having to leave by Omnibus at half-past six. Mr. Carlyon's little daughter and servant got up in order to make me a cup of coffee, and for this I was very much obliged. A very fine morning, and the view of the sun rising was very beautiful. Break-

The Life and Times of

June.] fasted at the Half-way house.* I reached Cape Town at about half-past ten. Saw Mr. Carlyon, to whom I delivered a letter from his wife. Soon after I had reached my lodgings Mrs. Williams called and told me that a woman I had been instructing, named Minnie Adams, was dying and wished to be baptized. I did not know what to do, so went to the Dean for advice ; he left the matter much to myself, and in the end I got Mr. Ogilvie to go with me. She expressed a great wish to be baptized, saying she had a great weight on her mind because she had neglected the rite of Baptism before. She seemed penitent, and Mr. Ogilvie baptized her, and afterwards I prayed with her, and she said the 'great weight had been taken off her mind.' In the evening we had a very large school, seventy-five being present."

22nd. "I did not get up until nearly 8 o'clock, as I was very sleepy. I was very busy all the morning calling on sick and other people. I made about eight calls altogether. I visited Minnie Adams ; she seemed somewhat better to-day. In the afternoon I was busy with Mr. Close about the *Magazine*. At Mrs. Williams' in the evening I had a very satisfactory meeting, eighteen or nineteen being present. After-

* At Kuil's River village.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

June.] wards I made several calls, not getting done until half-past nine."

23rd. "Bad cold ; did not get up till 8 o'clock. Was busy all the morning writing letters to Ellen, Lizzie, Aunt Anne, etc. I went to the Library. At school seventy-five persons."

24th—25th—26th. Nil.

27th (Sunday). "Nothing particular occurred to-day. I had School morning and afternoon, but only a few were present. The Dean preached in the morning and Mr. Currey in the afternoon. [Mr. Lightfoot appends the following foot-note to this day's proceedings.] A 'row' is to take place during next week in consequence of the Service having been omitted at Green [Sea] Point."

28th. "Very windy, uncomfortable day, and in consequence we had a very small school in the evening. I was busy most of the day visiting people."

29th. "St. Peter's Day. A good many remembrances, of course, came into my mind to-day connected with this day last year. At Mrs. Williams' I spoke to those assembled of the good life of St. Peter. There were about fifteen persons present."

30th. "At Night-school about sixty-five persons present."

1st July. "Saw several people during the day ; in the evening I had my usual meeting."

2nd. "I visited several people to-day, among the

The Life and Times of

July]

rest George Alexander, whom I found in bed suffering from a slight fever attack. I got into conversation with a lot of Malay women residing in the house. I found three sisters and their mother who had all been baptized and become perverts. I was also at Job's house, and saw one Malay woman who had a daughter, about thirteen years old, intensely ignorant. Jedis' father and mother had both been slaves and had never been taught anything. Had rather a good school in the evening, there being eighty people there. After school I called at my old lodgings in Long Street. There was a sort of farewell party there to one Morris, who was about to leave for England."

3rd. "My old fellow student, Bramley,* came to town to-day, bringing his wife, who is nearly blind, in order to obtain Dr. Bickersteth's† advice. We were, of course, very glad to see each other, and had a good deal of talk about old times. In the afternoon I went to see an old Malay man who had brought up Ardien, *i.e.*, Henry Simpson. He did not seem to be angry at the young man desiring to become a Christian. He told me that some time ago he had fears that he (the young man) would become a

* The Rev. W. Bramley, for many years Rector of Swellendam. Now deceased.

† Dr. Bickersteth was Superintendent of the Somerset Hospital, he resided at 20 (old numbering) Roeland Street.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

July.] drunkard and a gambler, and that he 'would rather see him a good Christian than a bad Malay.' The old man certainly had very 'liberal views.' "

4th (Sunday). "I went to Early Celebration and assisted as Deacon. Had a tolerably good school in the afternoon ; I read Prayers. After Service was called to see an old Malay woman named Ayah, who wanted to become a Christian. At the evening Service I read the First, and Bramley the Second, Lesson."

5th. "Not up till half-past seven. Went with the Dean to see the old Malay woman I spoke to yesterday. I also saw a good many other coloured persons and others. Had a good attendance at School at night, about eighty being present. Mr. Close was not there."

6th to 11th. Nil.

12th. "After School in the evening went to the Dean's with Wood. Bramley and his wife were also there. (Month up at Mr. Waldek's.)"

13th. "I had a class of women in the evening at 5 o'clock—nine present. Meeting at half-past six ; and a meeting at Mrs. Williams' at half-past seven. Finished writing my article for the *Magazine*."

14th. "Not feeling very well this morning. I set off for a walk at 9 o'clock up the Signal Hill to the Signal Station, and to my great

The Life and Times of

July.] delight saw the mail steamer coming in. I had several letters in the afternoon from Home. All well, I am thankful to say. We had a large school in the evening. Bramley and his wife left to-day to return home."

15th. "Had a conversation with the Dean about money matters to-day. I am to have the usual Deacon's allowance, £130. He paid me £8 16s. on account. I paid Mr. Waldek £6. In the afternoon went to see a little Chapel and School, and a person named Martin."

16th July to 4th August. Nil.

5th Aug. "At 11 o'clock went out visiting. In the morning and afternoon I saw eight persons. I had a great deal of walking about. In the evening I had a numerous attendance at School."

6th and 7th. Nil.

8th. "Very wet day. Very few people at Church morning, afternoon and evening."

9th. "Again very wet. Called to see old Ayah to prepare her for her Baptism to-morrow. Only about eight at School in the evening in consequence of the wet. I was employed some considerable time writing an article for the *Magazine*."

10th. "Did not get up till nearly 8 o'clock. Very wet, but fine towards evening. In the morning old Ayah was baptized by the name of Esther. I was thankful to find

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Aug.] her in a satisfactory frame of mind. I had only a few at my class in the evening. On going to Mrs. Williams' house I was surprised to find that her landlord had refused to let us continue our meetings in that house. However, she had secured a room opposite, which was very convenient. About twenty-two persons there. I addressed them on the 51st Psalm."

[11th August to 10th September. Nil.]

11th September. "Small-pox having increased in Cape Town,* a Hospital for these cases was established near the Chavonnes Battery.† Mr. Currey informed me that there were upwards of twenty inmates. I at once wished to go, although I had some inward feelings that there might be some ill-effects to my health; still I was not so far deficient in Faith as to hesitate. Mr. Ogilvie and Dr. Bickersteth did not seem to think it advisable to go. The Dean thought otherwise."

12th (Sunday). "After Service Dr. Bickersteth said that I might go to the Small-pox Hospital with him and see a case for myself."

13th. "At 10 o'clock I called at the Somerset Hospital for Dr. Bickersteth, and afterwards we proceeded to the other Hospital. It is a long wooden building which had been

* Four cases of Small-pox were reported on the 21st of August.

† On the site of the Alfred Docks.

The Life and Times of

Sept.]

erected for the accommodation of a number of convicts shortly to be employed upon making the Breakwater. There were about a dozen Kaffirs ; all the others with two or three exceptions, were coloured. There were some Dutch patients, too. The Doctor gave me leave to go about the Hospital where I chose. In the afternoon I saw a boy named Alder in St. John's Street having the disease, but he seems to have it mildly."

14th.

"This morning about 10 o'clock I went to the Hospital. I first went round and told every one present in English and Dutch that I was about to pray to God for them. There were several Christians among the number, and they, as well as others, seemed very thankful to me for coming. I had Prayers with them in English and Dutch, kneeling down in the centre of the room. One of the patients—a young Hottentot and member of the Lutheran Church—thanked me very warmly for coming ; he was in a very dreadful state ; a woman had been asking one of the nurses to pray for her ; another woman was the wife of a man in the Cape Mounted Rifles ; another was from St. Helena. The only patient I knew was a Zulu named James ; he was very ill. The boy Alder died during the night."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

15th Sept. "Went to the Hospital this morning. Several of the patients are worse."

16th. "At Hospital. Two patients died last night and several others to-day. It was arranged that a Clergyman should be present to see to the burials. The plan adopted is to stitch the bodies up in a rug or blanket and bury them in the open ground without coffins."

17th. "My brother Robert's birthday."

18th. "At the Hospital there have been two or three more deaths; the persons were unbaptized. I, however, had a short Service for the benefit of the attendants, who, otherwise, would be likely to treat the matter in a careless manner."

19th. "Had breakfast at 8 o'clock. Went to the Hospital, where I found there had been several deaths, among them the Zulu—James. He was found dead in a praying posture, his hands folded over his breast and his knees bent. After leaving the Hospital I went to St. John's Church, where I read Prayers and preached on behalf of the sufferers by the loss of the ship *Eastern City*.* Had Service in the afternoon at the Cathedral, then back to the Hospital, where there were some more Funerals."

* The ship *Eastern City* was burnt at sea, 44 days after leaving Liverpool. She was bound to Australia with Emigrants. All lives were saved by a passing ship and brought to Cape Town where public subscription lists were opened for their relief. 181 souls were deprived of their all.

The Life and Times of

20th Sept. "At the Hospital there are five or six more deaths to-day. The disease has increased."

21st. Nil.

22nd. "This evening my landlord, Mr. Waldek, who had been in a bad humour with his wife and daughter for some time, told me that he could not accommodate me any longer. . . . I said, 'Very well, I am fully prepared to go.' In fact, I had been debating for some time past whether it would not be desirable to go, as I have not been at all comfortable here."

23rd. "I determined to leave Mr. Waldek's house at noon. Ogilvie and I have determined to take a house between us."*

24th. "Left Waldek's and took up my sojourn at Mr. Currey's house† for a week. The Dean had also invited me, but he could not receive me just then as he had asked Mr. Bebb, and this gentleman had unexpectedly arrived. The Curreys were very kind. Mr. Bebb came over from Simon's Town to-day to enter upon his duties at St. John's Church."

25th. Nil.

26th (Sunday). "Went down to St. John's to help Mr. Bebb, who is ill; read Prayers for him, and then went to the Small-pox Hospital.

* The house chosen was one just off Kloof Street; subsequently they lived at No. 6, Hof Street, and also near what was then known as Sutherland's Mill in Mill Street. When Mr. Ogilvie removed to the Diocesan College, Rondebosch, Mr. Lightfoot lived with the Dean at Taunton House, Hof Street, until he married.

† 1, Vriende Street.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Sept.] School in the afternoon, and Service in the evening."

27th. "A lull in the progress of the disease."

[28th September to 3rd October. Nil.]

4th. "My sister Lizzie's birthday. The epidemic has increased."

5th. "In the evening went to the Dean's, where there were several friends, including the Rev. H. M. Wilshire, of Caledon. I was much pleased with him."

6th. Nil.

7th. "Up this morning shortly after 7 o'clock. At 9 o'clock I took the Funeral of a little boy who had died of Small-pox. I then went to the Small-pox Hospital. There have been three more deaths. Turner, a sailor who had belonged to the *Eastern City*, was much worse this morning and evidently on the point of death. I went to see Captain Daniel and other gentlemen in order to arrange, if possible, a decent Funeral, and having successfully obtained a Grant from the Relief Committee as well as other help, I was able to carry out my wish. Afterwards saw a number of sick persons. I made a dozen calls; most of them were Small-pox cases."

8th. "Up this morning shortly before 7 o'clock. After breakfast went to the Hospital, having arranged to take the Funeral of the sailor Turner. He was buried in St. George's Burial Ground. I have received

The Life and Times of

Oct.] a Grant of some money from the Relief Committee. I had some difficulty at first as to bearers. However, at last I succeeded in getting two grave-diggers. The Small-pox patients are better to-day. I had a good many people to see in town."

9th. Nil.

10th (Sunday). "Up at usual time and break-fasted before 8 o'clock. Went to the Hospital, took two Funerals, and then went to St. John's Church, where I read Prayers and assisted in the Celebration of the Lord's Supper. I went home to lunch. In the afternoon, School and Church. I catechized the children on the Epistle of the day. At my Service in the evening there was not a very large attendance. Had supper with the Curreys."

11th and 12th. Nil.

13th. "Up at usual time. Made calls in St. John's Street on my way to the Hospital, where I found one person dead. As all the Clergy were engaged I had the whole Service in the morning at the Cathedral, and afterwards three Baptisms. In the afternoon I saw several sick persons, among others the man named Henry Harris, whom I had seen several times before, and who had been a catechumen. He is, I think, dying of Small-pox. At his urgent request I baptized him. Afterwards I took the Funeral of a child whom

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Oct.] I baptized last week. Some thirty persons at School in the evening."

14th—15th. Nil.

16th. "Early this morning I heard that Henry Harris, the negro whom I had baptized three days ago, had just died, calling on our Lord Jesus. After coming from the Hospital I called on a number of other cases. All are better now. I rested in the evening."

The following extracts from letters are interesting "sidelights" on the preceding Diary :—

DEAN DOUGLAS TO BISHOP GRAY.

"Cape Town,

"19th July, 1858.

..... Lightfoot gets on very well. We could not have had a better man. I like him exceedingly. He is thoroughly earnest, and his whole tone and his temper is everything that could be wished. His sermons are very good, but his manner [delivery] is bad and does not improve, though I have talked to him about it, and he does his best to correct his faults. This, however, is not of much importance in his Mission-work.

"He is preparing an old Malay man for Baptism. He has also had some intercourse with a few Malays. He has a large Night-school—in which Wood helps him—about eighty coloured men. I keep, however, telling him that his great aim must be the Mohammedans. . . ."

The Life and Times of

DEAN DOUGLAS TO BISHOP GRAY.

“Cape Town,

“October 20th, 1858.

“. . . . The Small-pox has been raging in the town. It is said that one day there were nearly fifty Funerals, and it has been going on at something like this rate for some time. It is most virulent among the Malays. We have not had very many deaths among people whom we have visited except in the Hospital, to which the worst cases were sent. We have done all we can to show kindness and sympathy towards all who would receive us, but it is difficult to hear of cases, as people keep them quiet. Lightfoot has been very devoted, and Wood has been working very hard. The former has got into a great many Malay houses, and I have urged him to make the most of the opportunity afforded now of doing something to win their hearts to us. I have often wished that something of this kind might occur, as it seemed the only means of approaching the Mohometans. . . . They seem to take the scourge in a fatalistic way and to be very little moved by the ravages which it is making among them. Neglect of vaccination is the main cause of its prevalence, though many (even white people) who have been vaccinated have had it severely and some have died. . . .”

REV. ALBERT WOOD TO BISHOP GRAY.

“St. George’s, Cape Town,

“October 20th, 1858.

“. . . . I could have done more towards raising

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

funds if my whole day was not taken up, as it has been for the past two months, in visiting the sick. I trust the worst of the Small-pox is now over. There have been counted as many as fifty Funerals in one day! The Clergy have all been spared up to the present time from this dreadful sickness. The Evening Mission School at St. George's is going on well, although the prevailing epidemic has somewhat thinned it; the average attendance being about sixty—Kaffirs, Negroes, and Cape 'boys.' I help Mr. Lightfoot three evenings in the week. So what with the Prison three times in the week, Sermons, occasional duties, daily schools, etc., your Lordship will see I have not much time either for reading or acquiring Dutch."

DEAN DOUGLAS TO BISHOP GRAY.

"Cape Town,

"12th November, 1858.

" Wood, Lightfoot and Currey have all been working hard during the Small-pox, and the result of this scourge will, I think, be to place the work of the Church here in an altogether different position. People are most grateful for the attention shown them. Considerable funds have been raised, which I recommended at the first meeting should be distributed by a Committee of business men, sitting frequently, to all applicants who are anxious to assist the poor. The Clergy, Doctors, etc., have been the chief distributors, and we have had our full share. Numbers of Malays have had assistance through us, and we have, I

The Life and Times of

hope, so improved the opportunity that with God's blessing they will be much more ready to listen to us by-and-bye. Lightfoot has been doing almost more than a man could do. I fully expect that Lightfoot will need a Catechist to help him soon. The Malays are very grateful to the 'English' and the English Church. The disease is now abating, but at least 1,000 have died, chiefly, but by no means only, children. The eight Clergy of Cape Town are to preach a course of Sermons on Wednesdays and Fridays during Advent at St. George's :—

1. 'The Coming in Glory.'	Currey.
2. 'The Gathering of all Nations.'	Ogilvie.
3. 'The Separation.'	Lightfoot.
4. 'The Reward of the Righteous.'	Lamb.
5. 'The Punishment of the Wicked.'	Wood.
6. 'The Judgment according to Works.'	Quinn.
7. 'The Suddenness of the Coming.'	Bebb.
8. 'The Need of Watchfulness.'	Myself.
....."	

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter VII.

Mr. Lightfoot ordained Priest—Opening of Evening School (for adults) and Day School in Upper Buitengracht Street—Appreciation of Mr. Lightfoot's work amongst his congregation—His early philanthropic work—Artizans' Classes at the Mechanics' Institute—Inception of the Cape Town Free Dispensary—Zambesi Mission: Natives from Mr. Lightfoot's congregation volunteer to act as guides and interpreters.

THE writer deeply regrets that lack of space prevents his entering into a detailed description of Mr. Lightfoot's arduous Missionary labours amongst the coloured members of the population and the poor of Cape Town. We have gleaned from Mr. Lightfoot's Diary in the last chapter how he initiated his life's work and the *modus operandi* in which he carried it out. We shall continue to trace the principal epochs and events in his life as closely as we can in chronological order.

Little more than a year had elapsed since Mr. Lightfoot's arrival in Cape Town, and we gather from the following letter how assiduously he must have applied himself to his manifold duties:—

The Life and Times of

DEAN DOUGLAS TO BISHOP GRAY.

“Cape Town,

“17th February, 1859.

“. . . . More and more work is growing upon Lightfoot’s hands. I have authorized him to hire a large room near the new Dutch Church [Bree Street] for a School and Chapel. It is large enough to hold 250 or 300 persons when crammed. He keeps a school now every morning, and has about sixty children, most of them Malays, and last Sunday several Malays were standing near the door during his Service.”

Mr. Edwin Gibbs,* in a letter to the Warden of St. Augustine’s, dated 8th May, 1859, writes :—

“. . . . Mr. Lightfoot is doing a great work among the poor in Cape Town. If any one should feel cast down or in the least dejected at the obstacles and difficulties which a Christian Missionary has to contend with, he would do well to visit Mr. Lightfoot’s Church and School, which I am sure would tend very much to strengthen his faith and confirm his hope that the swarthy sons of Africa will ultimately be brought into the fold of Christ’s Church, and there, as baptized Christians, ‘show forth the praises of Him who hath brought them out of darkness into His marvellous light.’

“ You must bear with me if I attempt to describe what I saw with my own eyes the Sunday after my arrival.

“ Being anxious to see the result of Missionary

* Afterwards Priest-in-Charge of Plettenberg Bay, now deceased.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

labours, I accompanied Mr. Lightfoot to his Church, which was filled with well-dressed men and women waiting to join in the worship of Almighty God. I assure you it was pleasant to hear the good old tunes of St. Augustine's once more. . . . On the Monday evening I went to the Evening School, which was well attended by grown-up people. . . . Mr. Lightfoot has gained the good opinion of nearly all the coloured population; and the Malays, who are Mahomedans, speak well of him, for he was unremitting in his attentions to them during the late epidemic of Small-pox. . . . I might also mention a school treat which was given to 800 of the school children connected with the different Church schools. After marching through the principal streets of the town (each school bearing its colours and devices), headed by the band of the 59th Regiment, they repaired to the Government Gardens, immediately in front of the Government House. The Mission-school attracted a good deal of attention, from the circumstance of its being so recently collected together by the indefatigable efforts of Mr. Lightfoot.

“I was delighted with a conversation I had with an old man, apparently of Hottentot extraction, whose mind had evidently been awakened to the truths of Holy Scripture by the teaching of Christian Missionaries. He told me he had been greatly benefited and instructed by ‘Massa Lightfoot.’”

Mr. W. J. R. Morris,* another Augustinian,

* Now Rector of Wellington (Cape Colony.)

The Life and Times of

shortly after his arrival in Cape Town, writes to the Warden, under date 16th August, 1859 :—

“ . . . Of Lightfoot, of course, I saw a great deal and quite enough to see that, in one instance at least, there was the right man in the right place. May God prosper the work of all faithful Augustinians as He has prospered that of Lightfoot. . . . ”

On the 20th December, 1859, Mr. Lightfoot wrote a letter to the Warden giving an account of his pioneer work, viz.:—

“ My dear Mr. Warden,— . . . I had hoped to have written to you long before this, but I postponed doing so until I could tell you of my Ordination to the Priesthood. . . . ”

“ At length I am enabled to tell you, with all thankfulness to Him who has called me, that I was ordained Priest on Sunday last. I have thus served in the Diaconate exactly two years, a period which I think I may say has passed usefully and profitably both as regards myself and those who have been committed to my charge. . . . As the epidemic with which we were visited, the Small-pox, passed away, it appeared desirable at once to take advantage of the opportunities which it had opened. With this view I became a tenant of a large room, previously used as a timber store, situate* at some distance from the Cathedral and Parish-school, and close to a district thickly populated with Mahomedans and heathen. It was a very rough apartment but spacious and well ventilated, and,

* In Upper Buitengracht Street ; the room is now used as the Infant school of St. Paul's Mission Church.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

from its situation, well adapted to the purpose which I had in view. This I sought to have fitted up as a School-chapel. The Dean [Douglas] kindly allowed me for this purpose the Offertory at the Cathedral at a Thanksgiving Service immediately after the cessation of the Small-pox. . . . Having fitted up this building in a plain and unpretending manner, though still in such a way as to accustom those who were present during the Services to the appearance of a Church, I began to hold in it an Evening Service on Sundays, and I removed to it my evening adult school. Further, I commenced a day school in the building, desiring in this way to bring under wholesome influence some of the multitudes of coloured children who, clad in scanty and ragged garments, abounded in every street in the neighbourhood. . . . I soon had forty or fifty children, boys and girls, of different shades of complexion—black, yellow and brown—. . . . I also soon had a number of older Mahomedan girls, and therefore I engaged a mistress. Subsequently, also, I obtained as master an excellent young man, a coloured native of the Cape, who has been most useful to me. . . . The attendance gradually increased, and now we have on the books a total of 140, with an average daily attendance of about 110. . . . My work is necessarily of a two-fold character; there is the inducing persons, heathen and Mahomedan, to place themselves under instruction, and there is the leading onward those over whose mind an influence has been once obtained. For the latter object I have constant

The Life and Times of

catechumen classes. . . . The last month has been a particularly anxious time with me. On Sunday, the 4th December, the Baptism of a number of my people took place at the Cathedral. Thirty-one adults were received into the Church, twenty-nine of whom had been under my instruction.

“ . . . Last Sunday . . . was the day of my Ordination. I spent most of the previous week at the Bishop’s residence at Protea, when I was rejoiced to be associated with two Augustinians, Gething and Morris.* My work had left me little time to make any intellectual preparation for the examination, but you will be glad to hear that none of us disgraced you or the College. But as the Bishop expressed his intention of writing to you himself, I need say no more on this point. The Service on Sunday was a particularly affecting one and . . . attracted much attention from the Dutch as well as the non-religious inhabitants of the town. There were nine ordained ; two others and myself to the Priesthood, and Gething and Morris and four others to the Diaconate. It was indeed a solemn time, but I found great comfort in the fact that I knew I had the prayers of many on my behalf. . . .”

* Extract from the MS. Book of “ Records,” at Bishopscourt :—
“ On Sunday the 18th of December, 1859, the Bishop held an Ordination in the Cathedral Church of St. George, Cape Town, when the Rev. Albert Wood, the Rev. John Eedes and the Rev. Thos. Fothergill Lightfoot were ordained Priests ; and Messrs. Guy Gething, William John Richard Morris, William Moyle Rogers, William FitzHarry Curtis, George Lawrence and James Frederick Curlewis were ordained Deacons.”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

That Mr. Lightfoot's work amongst the coloured community was abundantly appreciated is practically proved by their presenting him with a handsome silver inkstand.

The *Cape Monitor* of the 31st December, 1859, reports that :—“An exceedingly interesting meeting was held last Monday in the English Church Mission School-room in the Buitengracht, when the congregation which had been gathered together by the Rev. T. F. Lightfoot, assembled to express to him as their friend and Pastor their esteem for his valuable services on their behalf. For this purpose they had obtained from Mr. Waldek, the silversmith, a handsome silver inkstand. It bore the following inscription :

“‘Presented by the adults of the St. George's Church Mission School to the Rev. T. F. Lightfoot—December 26th, 1859.’

“There was a large attendance of ladies and gentlemen, amongst others the Rev. Messrs. Gethin and Bebb.

“Before the proceedings commenced Mr. Lightfoot engaged in prayer, remarking that he should be sorry to engage in anything without first imploring God's blessing. After a few remarks from Mr. Charles Thomas, Mr. Close read the Address¹ Mr. Charles Thomas then presented the gift with a few very touching words.

“Mr. Lightfoot said he was very much obliged to them for this very handsome present, and was particularly pleased with their Address as a proof

¹ Appendix 3.

The Life and Times of

of their love. He was desirous that they should cultivate that spirit among themselves, and thereby show to their unconverted neighbours that they were a great deal better for being Christians. They had expressed their approval of his Missionary labours, but the best return they could make him was to consider themselves as Missionaries and do all they could, each in his own sphere, to bring more heathens into the Church. For example, one* whose modesty he would not shock, had assembled men in his own house and instructed them, and got him (Mr. Lightfoot) to go to them sometimes, and very glad he had been to do so. If they valued their Religion truly, they might do something more in the way of contributions than they had yet done. Not but that they had done a good deal already, having raised among themselves £30 or £40 in the last year ; but he wished them to arrange with him a plan for more regular contributions.

“ Several gentlemen successively addressed the meeting ; and several of the congregation declared their readiness to arrange a plan with their Pastor for more regular contributions.

“ The meeting was altogether of a most interesting character and showed in a very striking manner the hold that has been gained by such indefatigable exertions on this part of the population.”

And now it is necessary for us to glance at Mr. Lightfoot’s early philanthropic work, which he found time to commence in this, his first year’s

* Charles Thomas.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

residence in Cape Town, despite the claims of his Church and School and visiting amongst his scattered heathen congregation. Succeeding years merely added to his long list of benevolent actions. He was never so busy but that he made time to do more. It has been frequently and truly remarked that "he was everybody's slave."

In June of 1859 there was established in Cape Town a Mechanics' Institute, which flourished for many years and was the means of educating and raising to affluence many a working man who has occupied, and now occupies, an honoured position in this City. Mr. Lightfoot identified himself with this Institute from its initiation, and often delivered Addresses or took the Chair at its social gatherings.

The objects of the Mechanics' Institute are explained in an article taken over from the *Commercial Advertiser* of the 15th June, 1859, viz. :—

"CAPE TOWN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

" The School for Artizans' Classes at the above Institute meets on the evenings of Tuesday for architectural drawing, and on Friday to discuss those branches of mathematics required in Civil Engineering.

" In this (latter) class every working man should notice that opportunity is offered him of improvement in the theory of his work—an opportunity, perhaps, not inferior to those offered at kindred institutions in the Fatherland, where the mechanic, though able, it may be, to perform his work well, may also be instructed how to give reasons why he

The Life and Times of

performs it in a given way, and why that way is the best way—as directed by the light of science. A class will be opened for vocal practice next Thursday evening. The following other classes are in course of formation : Surveying, Arithmetic and Writing, Dutch, French and Debating.

“ The following gentlemen are expected to deliver lectures : Messrs. W. Foster, ‘ Goldsmith and his times ’ ; E. L. Layard, ‘ Cruise of the *Castor* ’ ; Mair, ‘ Electric Telegraphs and Table-rapping ’ ; Hall, three lectures on the ‘ History of the British Army ’ ; Rev. W. Bebb, ‘ Health, Wealth and Happiness ’ ; Tasker Smith, ‘ Tubal Cain the Artificer, and his Descendants ’ ; Rev. T. F. Lightfoot, ‘ Plain thoughts about Political Economy, especially for working men.’ ”*

The Mechanics’ Institute held its classes in the old Town House, Greenmarket Square.

An advertisement appears in the *Commercial Advertiser* of Saturday, 7th July, 1860 :—“ On Monday evening next, 9th July, the Rev. T. F. Lightfoot will deliver a Lecture at the Town Hall on ‘ Notes about Newspapers.’ Tickets, 1s. each.”

The Lecture appears to have been satisfactorily received, for on the 11th July we are informed from the same source :—“ The Rev. T. F. Lightfoot’s Lecture, ‘ Notes about Newspapers,’ to the Members of the Mechanics’ Institute on Monday evening, was just what a lecture ought to be—light, amusing and instructive. The attendance was good.”

* Note.—The subjects of the lectures mentioned are not announced in the newspaper of the date I have quoted, but merely the names of the lecturers. The subjects appear in subsequent issues of the Journal.—H.P.B.-C.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Another benevolent public institution in which Mr. Lightfoot took the most zealous interest from the time of its establishment until his death was the Cape Town Free Dispensary.

The report of the inaugural proceedings, as published by the *Commercial Advertiser* of the 11th July, 1860, is as follows :—

“ A public meeting, consisting of gentlemen who desire to see established a Dispensary for the relief of the sick poor, was held on Monday, the 8th instant, in the side room of the Commercial Exchange.

“ Mr. J. B. Ebden occupied the chair.

“ Dr. Abercrombie moved : ‘ That in the opinion of this meeting there exists among the poorer classes of Cape Town much sickness and distress for which no organised or sufficient mode of relief is provided, and that the establishment of a Dispensary, at which advice and medicine could be had, is very desirable and necessary.’

“ Dean Douglas warmly seconded the motion.

“ The following Committee was nominated and agreed to : The Dean of Cape Town, Dr. Abercrombie, Dr. Laing, Dr. Syme, Mr. Syfret, Rev. T. F. Lightfoot, Mr. Clarence, Captain Sampson, Mr. Foster, Revs. Faure, Cachet and Bebb, Dr. Bickersteth, Dr. Ross and Rev. W. Thompson—with power to add to their number.”

On the 8th September, 1860, Bishop Gray wrote from George to Mr. Lightfoot in regard to the projected Zambesi Mission :—

“ My dear Lightfoot,—I want you to consider

The Life and Times of

and enquire whether there are any natives from the East Coast round or about Cape Town who may be useful to Archdeacon Mackenzie for the Zambesi Mission, and willing to go upon it. Slaves captured by our cruisers are the parties most likely to suit. I should think —— could tell you what vessels were taken which appeared to obtain their cargo from that Coast. There may be some men in your congregation. Will you institute inquiries, and report to me on my return whether you may be able to furnish assistants to the Mission on their way? One or two Christian interpreters would be a great help. . . . Mackenzie talks of leaving in October, but I think will not do so before November.

“Very truly yours,

“R. CAPE TOWN.”

The selection of the men from St. Paul's Mission congregation is graphically described in the book entitled, “An Elder Sister: A Short Sketch of Annie Mackenzie and her Brother, the Missionary Bishop,” by Frances Awdry.

“There was a coloured congregation settled at the Cape under the charge of an English Clergyman, Mr. Lightfoot, some of the members of which were freed slaves, who had been taken by British cruisers off the Eastern coast of Africa, and set free at the Cape. Many of them had been long enough at Cape Town to have learnt to speak and read English. But, at the same time, there were so many of them living near together and meeting constantly that

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

they had not forgotten their native languages. They had learnt to live and to work as civilised men, and they struck the future Bishop as just the sort of men he wanted to help him as guides and interpreters amongst their more savage countrymen. He was asked to preach to these people one Sunday evening and he did so, explaining his plans, and asking how many were willing to offer themselves to go with him and help him in the work he was undertaking for their countrymen. Twelve stood up in answer to the question. Of these twelve, six were men whom Mr. Lightfoot had already mentioned as amongst the most suitable for the work. Six of them did eventually go with the Mission. . . . The six men who joined the Mission left their wives at the Cape. . . . Charles Thomas was the name of the one to whom the Mission chiefly looked."

Many other public philanthropic Institutions and Societies to which Mr. Lightfoot belonged and in which he took a leading rôle will be mentioned in their due course.

The Life and Times of

Chapter VIII.

Mr. Lightfoot's marriage to Miss Ellen Fothergill—Elected a member of the Synodical Committee on Education—Epidemic of Measles in Cape Town—First son born to Mr. and Mrs. Lightfoot—Poverty and Fever in Cape Town—Increase of St. Paul's Mission congregation—Necessity for a larger Church instead of School Chapel—Sketch of Mr. Lightfoot's daily duties—St. George's Orphanage for Girls—Second son born—Mr. Lightfoot appointed Assistant Chaplain at St. George's Cathedral—Appointed by Synod to issue translations in the Dutch language for use in Mission congregations—Becomes Assistant Colonial Chaplain—The great gale of 1865—The Sailor's Home—Site for St. Paul's Mission Church—Mr. Lightfoot Editor of the *Church News*.

ON Thursday, the 3rd January, 1861, Mr. Lightfoot was married to Miss Fothergill in St. George's Cathedral by Dean Douglas. The witnesses who signed the Marriage Register were the Rev. Guy Gething, Elizabeth Sarah Cook, Edith E. Douglas, and C. F. Mackenzie (Bishop).

On the 17th January, 1861, among the Roll of Clergy present at the Second General Synod of the Diocese of Cape Town, "T. F. Lightfoot, Missionary Curate, Cape Town," appears in the MS. Book

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

of "Records" at Bishops-court. At the same Synod he was elected a member of the Synodical Committee on "Education."

In 1861 an epidemic of Measles of intense severity broke out in Cape Town. Mr. Lightfoot was as characteristically active in visiting the sick, and in well-doing generally, as he had been during the time of the Small-pox epidemic. Greater praise it is impossible to bestow.

The writer is indebted to Dr. W. H. Ross for the following extract from his practical Lecture at the Town Hall, Cape Town, in 1861, on the subject of "Laughter and Tears," which pourtrayed the poverty and depression then existent in this City, and with which Mr. Lightfoot was so familiar.

" . . . In the background we see little of the hungry children, the empty larder, the beggarly array of household furniture, and family rags, which go to make up the maddening goads, whereby human cattle are driven to their tasks. The prickly heat which stings them all over, is the sense of their own incapacity to earn the fair amount of wage for which they would willingly give their labour, and not a revolutionary stimulus to anarchy and blood.

" It is just because life is so serious that, in all earnestness, I would ask whether it is not in your power to alleviate human suffering, and convert the tears of others into laughter like your own? For although there are but few of us who are clothed in 'purple and fine linen,' yet many of us have the ability to avail ourselves of comforts which keenly contrast with the squalor, the foul-

The Life and Times of

ness, the wretched deficiencies in the homes of our poor. Homes ! did I say ? Call them not *homes* ! Profane not that dear word by applying it to the miserable cellars and kennels which encircle the base of Lion's Hill ; where infancy—with greedy eye, ragged, neglected, uncombed, dirt-encrusted—shows the strenuous life and shrunken limb, and where to youth and to age, dwelling places like these are but as reeking hot-beds of vice, misery and immorality to run riot in. Call not that a home where you cannot stand upright, or keep the elements at defiance ; where, huddled in one wretched room you may see parents, lodgers, children, and vermin battling for a warmth which is denied to empty stomachs, where the common necessities and decencies of life are absent, and where habits of improvidence, engendered by slavish ancestors and exacting landlords, serve to accomplish what an heritage of pauperism and of ignorance has but too faithfully inducted !

“ If houses, I tell you, were not built in the closest proximity to claypits, sewerage drains, and pestilential neighbourhoods in order to get the advantage of ‘ water on the premises ’ in every place where it is exactly *not* wanted, then, indeed, it would have been in the highest degree unlikely that Small-pox and Measles would have decimated our ranks. Poverty has too many stimulating stings to provoke it into action without getting an extra kick from us to help it along. The poor man’s dwelling is no Paradise of sweet scents for young ladies to revel in, and the Clergyman and

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the Doctor know best whether the 'realities of life' are there—bitter or not. These lowly tenements, daily visited by me, these gloomy chambers and cheerless hearths, are warmed by no poetic fire, illuminated by no joyous glow. Damp and filth and reeking impurities, set their seal in awful prose on the brows of their inmates, while greasy rags and evil smells, attest to the poverty which has nothing even to hide itself in!"

On the 20th February, 1861, Mr. Lightfoot writes to the Warden of St. Augustine's:—" I have now a congregation of some 200, gathered for the most part from heathenism and Mahomedanism. Many are baptized, a large proportion are now confirmed and are Communicants. But they are generally very defective intellectually, as you will understand when you remember that few of them have learned to read except as adults. Hence our full Church Service seems inapplicable to a great majority of my people, because, from an intellectual point of view, it is above them. I will briefly describe my Sunday Evening Service. The others are of much the same character, but the evening is the more important in one respect, inasmuch as then the congregation is much larger than in the morning or afternoon. The first part of the Service is in English, and as I have taken particular pains to explain almost every word of the Exhortation, General Confession, etc., it is generally well understood. I omit the Psalms . . . but in a short time when the number of persons who can read has increased, I hope to have at least a

The Life and Times of

selection read. Instead of the Psalms we have a hymn, one of a number which the congregation has learnt by constant repetition. Most of the tribes and races here represented are very fond of singing, and this I seek to turn to good account. After the hymn follow the Lessons, the Canticles being chanted. A word about the Lessons. I am afraid of furnishing too much strong meat at once to my people, young in the faith as they necessarily are, and therefore I do not uniformly follow the Calendar. I endeavour to have one chief subject for each Sunday—during the last twelve months it has usually been the Gospel or part of it. I have chosen for the Lessons passages bearing upon it, while the reading of other lessons in the day and evening schools, the sermons and the catechising all have reference to it. But I have not finished what I had to say about the Lessons. My first care is that they should be short. I read them both in English and Dutch*. There are some members of the congregation—Kaffirs, Bechuanas and others—who know very little either of English or Dutch. But they quickly learn one or other of the languages' vernacular in Cape Town.

“After the Creed the Service passes on, as with an English congregation, to the end of the Third Collect. A hymn is then sung, after which the Prayers are said in Dutch. A portion of the earlier part of the Service is sometimes said in Dutch

* Mr Lightfoot commenced learning Dutch when he was at St. Augustine's College.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

and then the end in English, so all are becoming acquainted with the Service whatever the language used. . . . The Sermon is short and simple, it being delivered first in English and afterwards to the same effect in Dutch. . . . Then we sing a hymn and the Service concludes. Sometimes when I am tired—(and as I have now four distinct Services on a Sunday, besides three Sunday-schools to attend to, I not infrequently *am* tired)—I insert an extra hymn between the Sermon and the catechising. This is a relief to me, as we have now a harmonium, and a pleasure to the people who seem never to be tired of singing.

“ . . . In April last I opened an additional room, 40 feet by 40 . . . adjoining my former School. This furnished me with a somewhat large room for a Chapel-school, and at the same time, as I retained the building formerly used, I was enabled to open a separate infant school. The attendance in the school thus divided has been as follows : Number on the books in the first school, 120 ; in the Infant School, 140 ; total, 260 ; average attendance last quarter, 100 and 120 ; total, 260.

“ In the Evening-school the usual attendance has been : of men, 50 to 70 ; of women, 40 to 50. The total number of baptized adults upon my Church roll is 180 ; of catechumens, 7 ; various classes, about 50. About 60 adults were baptized last year, and about 90 children.

“ . . . Another proof of our progress during the last year is connected with our finances. Although the people are of the poorest class, upwards

The Life and Times of

of £100 was raised during the last year by their voluntary contributions. Of this sum, £25 collected in two months went towards my stipend. This is in addition to money received as school fees. . . .”

On the 24th January, 1862, a son was born to Mr. and Mrs. Lightfoot. He was baptized at St. George’s Cathedral, his name being Paul Augustine, and his sponsors the Dean, Mrs. Douglas and the Rev. Guy Gething.

The congregations at the Morning and Evening Services continued to increase rapidly, so much so that Mr. Lightfoot wrote to the Warden of St. Augustine’s on the 20th March, 1862 :—

“ . . . In the general arrangement of the Services not much alteration has been made since last year, with the exception that I think more about catechizing and less about Sermons than I did then, and that in consequence I pay still more attention to the former. The congregations are usually very good. On a Sunday evening the Chapel is always filled (it holds about 230 adults), while a considerable improvement has taken place as regards the morning congregation. There are usually about 150 assembled for worship on the Lord’s Day. The erection of a large Mission Church becomes monthly more necessary, but I cannot see my way clear as yet to the accomplishment of such an undertaking. . . .”

His ordinary day’s work, as given in his own words, reveals to us how laboriously he must have toiled single-handed, especially when we bear in mind that his Parish was not defined, and may be



School Chapel where Mr. Lightfoot began his work.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

said to have been Cape Town and the neighbourhood.

“ . . . My public day commences at 7 o’clock when Morning Prayer is said at the Cathedral. After Service there is usually something to be done connected with Church matters in general, so I do not expect to reach home until about half-past eight. There I remain until ten, when I proceed to School. Two hours I spend with certain of the classes in order ; there is then an hour for visiting in the immediate vicinity of the School. I am at home from one till about four, sometimes hearing catechumens who require special preparation in the hour between three and four. Four to six is spent partly with classes in different parts of the town, partly in visiting. At six I take tea ; at half-past six Evening-school commences, and at eight is Evening Service. I usually reach home shortly before nine. I give as much time as I can to ‘visiting,’ because I have not only members of my own congregation to see . . . but also because I can discern no other way so effectual for obtaining recruits. Cases of sickness, distress and death furnish me with the best of opportunities for making friends with people who have never listened to the Truth. These poor people always receive any sympathy or act of kindness most thankfully, and in very many instances the few words in season, which I have thus had an opportunity to offer, have been blest to the bringing forth of abundant fruit. . . . ”

In 1862 the St. George’s Orphanage for Girls was

The Life and Times of

founded by Miss Arthur, with the sanction of Bishop Gray, in order to provide a home and education for orphan or Fatherless girls from five years of age, who were left destitute. Mr. Lightfoot took the warmest interest in Miss Arthur's work from its earliest years, and there is mention of him having collected the sum of £20 5s. for four children who were left Fatherless, two of whom he placed in the Orphanage. This was in 1866. The present Lady-Superintendent (Miss Battye) speaks in glowing terms of the helpful advice and encouragement she received from him in her work.

On the 1st September, 1863, Mr. Lightfoot in a letter to the Warden mentions :—

“ . . . Our members continue to increase. I now number 400 adults connected with my Mission. . . . The Day-school continues to prosper with nearly 300 children. . . . We have been thinking about a Church for nearly three years past, but various reasons have prevented our proceedings going further. . . . I hope at least to commence a movement for a Church-building early in the ensuing year. . . . I have much to be thankful for in that I have been permitted to see such fruit from my labours. . . . Drunkenness and licentiousness are the two besetting sins of the mixed population in this place, and there are many temptations to backsliding presented to all. . . . I spent St. Peter's Day very happily this year. Gething was then in charge of Mowbray, four miles from Cape Town. Jeffery is at present in charge of Ceres. Morris has been removed to Namaqualand. . . . ”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

On the 27th August, 1864, Mr. Lightfoot's second son, Robert Mark, was born.* Beyond this fact there is nothing of interest to chronicle. Mr. Lightfoot continued unostentatiously and unwaveringly to fulfil his multifarious daily and evening duties, ecclesiastical, scholastic and social. His health, which had been so indifferent in Nottingham and at St. Augustine's College, appears to have been completely re-established after his arrival at the Cape, and hence it is that residents here up to the time of the last year of his life, regarded him as being blessed with an iron constitution.

In the list of the Priests present at the third Synod of the Diocese of Cape Town, held in St. George's Cathedral on Tuesday, 17th January, 1865, the name of "Thomas F. Lightfoot" appears as "Assistant Chaplain at St. George's, Cape Town." His name also appears on a Committee appointed by the same Synod "to issue translations in the Dutch language, from time to time, for use in Mission congregations."

In 1864, following on the epidemic of Measles, there was great distress, and a fair amount of low fever among the poorer classes living in cellars and in the damp, stone-paved quarters of Cape Town, especially at the back of the Dutch houses in Bree and Buitengracht Streets. The vulgar title of this was "Famine" fever. It was also known in Dutch as "Zwarte Koorts" or "Rotte" fever ("Black" or "Putrid" fever). The parents of

* Mr. and Mrs. Lightfoot's family consisted of two sons and two daughters—Ellen Elizabeth (wife of the Rev. W. N. C. Marchant, Rector of Stellenbosch) and Grace Hannah.

The Life and Times of

this would be poverty, depression and unhealthy tenements. But this fever never developed into an epidemic.

On the 14th March, 1865, Mr. Lightfoot once more writes to his old friend, Dr. Bailey, the Warden of St. Augustine's College. After apologising to the Warden for not writing more regularly, he says : —“. . . . Lately I have had my time more fully occupied than ever. For some Sundays past, in addition to other duties, I have had to officiate at five Services, and week-day work has increased in proportion. This has been owing to a variety of causes. The number of Clergy connected with the Cathedral and the chief part of Cape Town has been much reduced, and owing to the impoverished condition of the Colony, it seems just now impossible to raise the necessary funds for the support of others. At present the Dean and myself are the only Clergy connected with the Cathedral Parish, and there are ten different Services on the Sunday in St. George's and its dependent Chapels to be provided for. Fortunately, the Bishop frequently preaches at the Cathedral. Owing to the continual state of depression for many months here, many of the Clergy of the Diocese, who are more or less entirely dependent upon voluntary contributions, have suffered greatly. As regards myself I am very thankful to say I have been spared any trial of this kind, for, just as the amount of offerings were falling off, a vacancy occurred in the number of Ecclesiastical Grants from the Colonial Government, and, at the request of the Bishop,

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the Governor* conferred the unapplied upon me. This secured me a settled income of £200 a year, with the position of Assistant Colonial Chaplain in Cape Town, the Dean, of course, being Chief. . . . I am happy to say that I continue in very good health. It is indeed a subject of great thankfulness to me that I have never been unable to discharge my duties on any Sunday since my arrival in Africa, now close upon seven years ago. . . ."

The year 1865 will ever be memorable in Cape historical annals as the year of the terrible North-Westerly gale in Table Bay, when eighteen vessels dragged their anchors and drifted ashore and many lives were lost on the 17th May. A brief resumé of this mournful event will not be out of place seeing we are dealing with the "Times" of the subject of these Memoirs, and that he was one of the Relief Committee appointed to alleviate, as far as possible, the shipwrecked survivors. The *Cape Argus* published on Thursday afternoon, the 18th May, 1865, graphically describes the immense loss of life and enormous devastation caused by this awful storm :—

"It is with a sad heart that we sit down to describe the tragic catastrophe of yesterday while the dead bodies of those whom, twenty-four short hours ago, we reckoned among our fastest friends are still drifting among the tangled sea weed, or tossed in cruel sport by the hungry, crawling foam. Such a scene, or rather succession of wild and

* Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B.

The Life and Times of

terrible scenes, as were presented yesterday were never witnessed in Cape Town before.* First of all was the sinking of the anchor boat *Stag*† while engaged on an errand of mercy to the imperilled and distressed. Table Bay boatmen have long been distinguished for their undaunted courage in the hour of highest danger, and for skill in working their trusty crafts, they can hardly be surpassed by the Deal boatmen themselves. But of all these brave fellows the crew of the *Stag* ranked conspicuously among the first, while of these, again, Jack Collins, Joe Myers, Frank Maker and Nicholas—who have all gone—were men as gallant and undaunted as ever stormed a breach or won a Victoria Cross. Just before this, another scene of equally intense excitement occurred, when one strong swimmer in his agony went down almost within reach, but far beyond the aid, of a thousand gazers on the beach hard by. One bold, brave man—Madeross by name—did all that man could do to save him, but in vain. Then came one vessel after another in succession, drifting away apparently to destruction on the rocks and sands beyond the Castle, but happily no lives were lost until the ill-fated barque, *City of Peterborough*, struck upon the reef at Papendorp‡ and within half-an-hour went to pieces, her helpless crew and passengers still clinging in horrible

* Or since.—H.P.B.-C.

† Several of these boats were employed in rough weather to convey anchors to ships which had dragged or lost their own. We write of the days prior to and soon after the commencement of the Breakwater.

‡ Woodstock.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

suspense to the fragments of the wreck. The mortar apparatus was brought into requisition and attempted again and again to throw a line to the drowning souls, and at each successive shot the cries of the unfortunate captain's wife and children, combined with those of the crew, were heard in wild shrieks of mingled despair and hope, but once more all in vain ; they were past all human aid. Signals were flying from all parts of the bay, but the most tempting offers on the part of the agents of the different ships failed to induce the crew of any boat to incur the risk of almost certain destruction. About this time several cutters and cargo boats were driven ashore. At about 11 in the morning the brig *Galatea* parted and drifted towards the shore. She finally stranded on the sandy beach behind the Castle, where she was speedily joined by the brig *Jane*. The next vessel to go was the *Star of the West*, a new iron barque. She took the beach between the Castle and the Military Hospital. The next vessel that took the ground was Messrs. Van der Byl's well-known schooner *Clipper*. She was soon after joined by the *Fernandi*. The next victim was the *Frederick Bassil*. At about 2 o'clock the barques *Deane* and *Alacrity* drifted down upon the R.M.S. *Dane*, which they both fouled. The *Alacrity* carried away one of the steamer's boats, and the *Deane* her jibboom. The *Alacrity* took the ground in a capital position behind the Military Hospital, where she now lies high and dry. The *Deane* went to pieces during

The Life and Times of

the night. The barque *Royal Arthur* was next to go. . . . The *Benjamin Miller* and *Maria Johanna* went about the same time. Later in the afternoon the Danish schooner *Figilante* and the schooner *Isabel* came ashore. Shortly before sunset the *Kehrweider* parted and finally grounded broadside on alongside the *Figilante*. At this time the sea was terrible in the extreme. . . . Mr. Anderson offered £500 for an anchor to be run to the *Dane*. Mr. Searle offered £1,000 for an anchor for the *City of Peterborough*, but without effect. No boat would incur the risk. Directly afterwards the R.M.S. *Athens** signalled that her last anchor was gone, and on such a scene the sun went down. After the sun had set, the fury of the gale increased. The barometer continued to fall. At nine in the morning it had stood at 59.72 ; at two in the afternoon it had fallen six-tenths, and the most dismal apprehensions for the safety of the people on board the ships remaining in the bay were entertained. And but too surely were these apprehensions realised.

“ The R.M.S. *Athens* had parted before dark, and her Commander, instead, as he might have done, of ingloriously seeking a safe landing for himself and his crew on some easy beach behind the Castle, resolved at all hazards to save the valuable ship entrusted to his care, and steamed right out to sea. As darkness fell he was seen struggling gallantly and making perceptible headway. In all probability under the full pressure of

* 750 tons, Captain Smith.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

steam some portion of her machinery must have given way and rendered the vessel helpless in the force of the seas—high as housetops—which swept down on her. But however that may be—and it is a secret which no human being can reveal—before another hour had passed the *Athens* drifted broadside on upon the rocks between Mouille Point and Green Point, and within another half-hour was shattered into a thousand fragments.*”

The vivid description of the deeds of heroism performed and the havoc wrought during this terrible storm as given in this newspaper and in the *South African Advertiser and Mail* is full of the most glowing interest. But sufficient allusion has been made here to record the awful visitation which overtook seafaring men and the passengers in the vessels in Table Bay on Wednesday, the 17th May, 1865.

The damage to shipping was estimated at upwards of £100,000. We shall conclude our resumé by reprinting the following detail:—

“One hundred and ten seamen are now in the Sailors’ Home, three-fourths of them being from the wrecked ships. Many are totally destitute, and the Committee are endeavouring to provide for them; all who apply at the Home are received.”

The list of ships which were blown ashore is:—*Alacrity, Athens, Benjamin Miller, City of Peterborough, Clipper, Deane, Frederick Bassil, Fernandi, Vigilante, Galatea, Gem, Isabel, Jane, Kehrwieder, Maria Johanna, Royal Arthur, Royal Minstrel* and

* A portion of her engines may yet be seen on the reef of rocks.

The Life and Times of

Star of the West ; and some twenty cargo boats and seven cutters.

Mr. Lightfoot subsequently became a member of the Committee of the Sailors' Home, in which Institution he always manifested the greatest interest.

Owing to unavoidable delays, Mr. Lightfoot was unable to secure a site for his cherished scheme of St. Paul's Mission Church until a later period of the year, as the following letter from him will clearly explain :—

“Cape Town,
“14th August, 1865.

“My dear Mr. Warden,—

“You will be glad to hear that the School-Chapel in connection with St. Mark's Mission at one end of Cape Town is now rapidly approaching completion, and that I am now engaged in bargaining for a site for that in connection with St. Paul's Mission, near my present Schools. The latter is the one in which I am specially interested, and when completed, I trust the Chapel will accommodate upwards of 400 worshippers. We trust to begin its erection at the beginning of the year. You will be glad to hear that the Bishop promises me £500 from private and public funds towards its cost.

“I have also the pleasure to enclose a Post Office order being the Offertory at the Service at Rondebosch on St. Peter's Day. The Bishop, the Archdeacon, and others of the Clergy were very earnest in their desire to show their sympathy with St.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Augustine's and its work. . . . I trusted to have been able to write a longer letter to you, but I have been interrupted, and I now have to hurry to save the post."

In 1866 Mr. Lightfoot became Editor of the *Church News*, which was published once a month.

Chapter IX.

Distress rampant in Cape Town—Night Refuge and Soup Kitchen opened—Epidemic of Typhus, or “Biliary” fever—Relief Committee started—Ladies’ Benevolent Society augmented—A day’s Log of Funerals as discerned from Signal Hill.

IN 1866 distress was rampant in Cape Town. A very large number of the poor were in such an acute state of destitution that, in advocating the necessity of establishing a Night Refuge, we read in the *Cape Argus* of 8th May, 1866 :—“We are glad to learn that the Officials of the St. George’s Cathedral have temporarily supplied the need, but they have done so in the hope that some more general and efficient movement may be commenced. . . . Even in a Night Refuge some labour in return for a lodging and a morning meal must be exacted, and the one question is: how can this best be accomplished? In what way can we find the men an hour’s work in the morning? Can we set them to break stones, or grind corn, or dig a field, or in what other way can we establish a labour test? . . .”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Mr. Lightfoot closely identified himself with this Night Refuge, which was situated in a Timber Store in Riebeeck Street (the vicinity was then known as "Sebastopol"). Applicants were provided with a rug and an allowance of bread. In the Summer the distress diminished, but in the following year it was as severe as ever. On Thursday, the 2nd July, 1867, in a sub-leader of the *Cape Argus* the question is asked: "Where is Mr. Lightfoot and his Night Refuge?" Mr. Lightfoot had been very busy in going about the town collecting funds, and as soon as there were sufficient in hand his Night Refuge was again in evidence, also a Soup Kitchen, which he inaugurated.

Towards the end of June, 1867, an epidemic of Typhus fever of a particularly virulent type made its unwelcome appearance in Cape Town. Considering that there was no drainage system in those days, that garbage was left about the streets, and that the gutters were in a foul condition, it is not surprising that fever asserted itself, and continued to do so periodically. Many people believed that the fever was introduced from Mauritius and, therefore, named it "Mauritius" fever, but the Doctors diagnosed it as "Typhus" or "Biliary" fever—a modification of "Yellow" fever symptoms.

From the sub-leader of the *Cape Argus*, entitled "The State of the Poor," published on 4th July, 1867, we read:—"On Friday the Rev. Mr. Lightfoot called at the Town House, and reported a sad case of destitution which had come under his

The Life and Times of

knowledge, and which he thought called for the interference of the Municipality. Mr. Roos [Town Clerk] immediately put himself in communication with Dr. Landsberg, the Medical Officer of the Cape Town (Free) Dispensary, from whom he received the following letter in reply :—

“ ‘ Cape Town,
“ ‘ 29th June, 1867.

“ ‘ J. A. Roos, Esq.,
“ ‘ Secretary to the
“ ‘ Cape Town Municipality.

“ ‘ Sir,—

“ ‘ In reply to your letter of yesterday I have to state that when I visited the small house in Harrington Street, in the capacity of Medical Officer to the Cape Town Dispensary, I found eight individuals all more or less ill—some of them lying on the floor, without any bedding whatever. In fact, I was so struck with the abject poverty which prevailed that I asked the Rev. Mr. Lightfoot to visit them, and grant them some relief as soon as possible.

“ ‘ I recommend, as the place was so over-crowded, to transfer the most seriously ill to Hospital. I have to urge that if you contemplate to bestow upon these unfortunates any relief, it should be done speedily.

“ ‘ I have, etc.,
“ ‘ P. LANDSBERG, M.D.’ ”

The *Argus* continues :—“ This case is bad enough, but one still worse remains to be told.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

On Tuesday last another case came under the notice of the town authorities, and Dr. Landsberg's services were again called in. His report is as follows :—

“ ‘ ‘ Cape Town,
“ ‘ ‘ 3rd July, 1867.

“ ‘ ‘ To the Secretary to the

“ ‘ ‘ Cape Town Municipality.

“ ‘ ‘ Sir,—

“ ‘ ‘ I beg to inform you that I yesterday, at the request of your messenger, went to examine a certain house situate in Lamb Street, which I found in a most abominably filthy state. In the front room were no less than seven individuals suffering from disease, and in the back room I discovered two wretches, miserably clad, without any bedding, suffering from fever. I had them immediately removed to the Hospital. I thought proper to order for the relief of the remaining sufferers a few pounds of mutton, on account of the Cape Town Municipality, at Messrs. Fick and Karstel's. You cannot conceive the wretchedness of the inmates and the filthy state of the house we visited yesterday.

“ ‘ ‘ I have, etc.,

“ ‘ ‘ P. LANDSBERG, M.D.’ ’

The above letters will serve to show us the kind of dens which Mr. Lightfoot visited at any hour day and night. He was indefatigable in his exertions in inducing people to open their windows, destroy straw-bedding, and, in fact, to let in fresh air to frouzy chambers. Truly Cape Town was

The Life and Times of

now grievously afflicted, the poor crying out for bread, and the sick for medical aid. Perhaps this was one of the saddest epochs through which this City has passed. The fever decimated a large portion of our coloured fellow citizens, although Europeans were by no means exempt.

Mr. Lightfoot toiled early and late, visiting the Mahomedans, Christians and heathen alike. The sick and the poor were ever his primary care ; the problem constantly before him was, "How can I most practically minister to them ?" There are old coloured men and women in Cape Town to-day who look back with mournful interest to the time when Typhus fever raged amidst the direst poverty. They will tell of their harrowing experiences and reminiscences, and of the wide-spread suffering throughout the town, and they will relate with homely, touching expressions of affectionate remembrance how one, "Mr. Lightfoot," came to visit them in their distress and to pray with them ; how he went in and out amongst them, bringing with him bread, coffee, tea, sugar, candles, lamp-oil, etc., to dole out to the most indigent and deserving. Mr. Lightfoot was their sunbeam of comfort in those dark days ; he attended to them all—irrespective of creed—spiritually and physically. Is it then surprising that he was regarded universally by these poor people as "*our* Mr. Lightfoot" ?

A Relief Committee for the distressed poor was started. The Committee consisted of : The Dean of Cape Town, the Rev. T. F. Lightfoot, Rev. T. E. Fuller, Rev. Wm. Thompson, J. A. Roos, Esq., John Leibbrandt, Esq. and Dr. Landsberg.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

The leading article of the *Cape Argus* for Thursday, 29th August, contains the following :—

“ At a meeting of the Dispensary Committee on Tuesday afternoon, 29th August, the Dean of Cape Town remarked that he had never known as much destitution in this City as now existed. There are no more trustworthy authorities on such questions than the Dean and Mr. Lightfoot, and the testimony of these gentlemen should be sufficient to awaken the public mind to the greatness of the evil with which they are at present so feebly grappling. The Dean’s statement is only too thoroughly supported by facts of a most painful and startling kind. Case after case of death by starvation, under the most wretched and deplorable circumstances, has been reported during the last few days.”

The Ladies’ Benevolent Society—the object of which is to assist the sick and aged, and which has for so many years performed its gracious deeds of charity unostentatiously—was in the forefront at this anxious time in coping with the pestilence. This Society was augmented by a Committee of Ladies who acted in concert with the Doctors in charge of the various urban districts, in providing comforts for the sick. The names of the doctors and ladies are here appended :—

Districts.

No. 1.—*Dr. Brown, Mrs. Blenkins, Mrs. Maxwell, and Mrs. Maskew.

No. 2.—Dr. Zeederberg, Miss Van Reenen, Miss Abercrombie, and Mrs. Hardie.

* Died of the fever.

The Life and Times of

Districts.

No. 3.—Dr. Roux, Mrs. Lightfoot and Miss Page.*
 No. 4.—†Dr. Graf, Mrs. Thomas (Buitenkant Street) and Mrs. Thomas (Boom Street).
 No. 5.—Dr. Roos, Rev. Mr. Parminter and Mrs. Steytler.
 No. 6.—Dr. Jackson, Mrs. Thompson and Miss Berning.

The Signalman on Signal Hill was instructed to count the number of Funerals each day which he could discern from his coign of vantage, and to notify the authorities accordingly. Here is one of his many Returns:—

Cemeteries.	November.						
	5	6	7‡	8‡	9‡	10	11
Vogelgezang (or Ebenezer)	1	2	1	1	1	2	3
Dutch	4	2	1	0	1	0	0
Lutheran	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Scotch	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Roman Catholic . .	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Beck's	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Military	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
English	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Breakwater (or Mombambique)	1	2	1	4	0	1	1
Malay	3	3	9	7	7	4	5
	12	12	12	13	9	8	10

Total for the week—76.

* A faithful and devoted Church-worker in St. Paul's Parish, long since deceased.

† Also died of the Fever. He was of Austrian descent.

‡ Foggy weather.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter X.

Mr. Lightfoot takes a short respite from his arduous labours—Increased attendance at School and Mission—Mr. Lightfoot appointed Missionary and Canon-Residential of St. George's Cathedral—Funds voted by the Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge for erection of Mission Buildings—Purchase of site for new School-Chapel—Appointed Honorary Secretary to the Refuge for Penitents and Reformation for Juvenile Criminals—Canon Lightfoot in need of complete rest and change—His departure for England, and parting tributes of highest esteem.

IN 1867 Mr. Lightfoot went to the country for a fortnight's rest and change. Nothing of especial importance appears to have transpired worthy of mention during these two years. Mr. Lightfoot's congregation and school-attendance continued steadily to increase.

On the 26th January, 1868, the following brief but interesting information appears in *The Church News* :—“The Rev. T. F. Lightfoot has been appointed Missionary and Residentiary Canon of St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town.”

From *The Church News* of 26th October, 1868, we read that the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge had voted £100 towards the fund which

The Life and Times of

was being raised " by the Rev. T. F. Lightfoot for the erection of new Mission buildings in Cape Town. . . . Mr. Lightfoot has purchased the site for the new School-Chapel. He has nearly £250 in the Savings Bank, in addition to the Society's £100 and £450 promised by the Bishop."

Writing to the *Cape Church Monthly Magazine** on the 20th January, 1895, the Rev. G. H. R. Fisk records the first intimation Mr. Lightfoot received of his Canonical appointment :—

"Bishop Gray had a number of the Clergy to dinner at Bishopscourt, and amongst those invited was Mr. Lightfoot. The mail from England had arrived, and he stayed in town in order that he might bring out the Bishop's letters. When he arrived, dinner was well-nigh over. The Bishop received his letters, and then called old James, the butler, and said—so that we all heard: 'James, set a chair for CANON Lightfoot.' The congratulations were sincere, as they were general."

In March of 1868 Mr. Lightfoot was appointed Honorary Secretary to the Refuge for Penitents and Reformatory for Juvenile Criminals.

In April, 1869, the Warden of St. Augustine's College writes the following congratulatory letter to Canon Lightfoot :—

"St. Augustine's College,
"April 8th, 1869.

" The Rev. Canon Lightfoot.

" My dear Canon Lightfoot,—

" I cannot let a mail go without writing a line of

* Formerly the *Church News*.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

warmest congratulation upon the gratifying news which last month (in a newspaper directed, I think, by yourself) brought me of your appointment as Canon-Residentiary of St. George's, Cape Town. No man ever deserved such preferment better, and many will rejoice in it. I trust it will be the occasion of what you will (I know) most value it for—increased opportunities and influence for our great Lord and Master, and you will find the comfort of it in many other ways.

“ I remain, my dear Lightfoot,

“ Ever your sincere and affectionate friend,

“ H. BAILEY.”

In 1869 Canon Lightfoot, after an absence of eleven years from England, expressed his ardent desire of proceeding thither with his wife and family in order to visit his and her respective relatives, but principally with the object of consulting an eminent physician in regard to his younger son. But the question of ways and means presented an apparently insurmountable obstacle to his carrying out his intentions. His slender purse had been (as was always the case) accessible to the poor and destitute, and the heavy expense of a voyage to and fro appeared to be as intangible as an aerial castle. He therefore decided to abandon his cherished scheme and to continue his life-long work, and at the call of duty to turn a deaf ear to his Father's, brothers' and sister's affectionate and importunate pleadings that he should visit

The Life and Times of

them for what would in all probability be their last meeting in this world. But herein Canon Lightfoot momentarily forgot his beloved Mission congregation to whom he had so faithfully ministered. With one consent they busied themselves in collecting the necessary funds for the passage money. Their pence soon multiplied into pounds. It was sufficient for them to know that their faithful Pastor was "run down" in health in their service and that a trip to his Homeland would recuperate him.

The Governor and High Commissioner, Sir Philip Wodehouse, K.C.B., practically evinced his approbation of the fund which St. Paul's Mission congregation, assisted by all classes of the community in Cape Town, were collecting. We can imagine what a joyful surprise the perusal of the following letter from His Excellency must have been to the worthy Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot :—

" 21st September, 1869.

" My dear Mr. Lightfoot,—

" I am afraid there is truth in the reports that you have been far from well, and are much in want of a change. You must, therefore, allow my knowledge of the narrow means of the Clergy in the Colony to excuse my saying that if £100 would facilitate your obtaining a really useful holiday, you are most welcome to it, if you will accept it.

" Yours ever truly,

" P. E. WODEHOUSE."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

On 7th October, 1869, the Bishop writes as follows :—

“ Clanwilliam.

“ My dear Lightfoot,—

“ You are quite entitled to a holiday when you can get your duty provided for, but, with you, I scarce can see how this can be done for any length of time at present. I am sorry to learn that your poor little lad is ill.

“ Believe me ever

“ Faithfully yours,

“ R. CAPE TOWN.”

In September, 1870, Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot proceeded to England. From the leading article of the *Church News* on the 1st October, 1870, under the heading “ Canon Lightfoot,” we cull the following :—

“ Of all the Clergy of the English Church that have lately left our shores, there is no one whose departure the *Church News* is so bound to chronicle with all affection and respect as that of Canon Lightfoot. We only wish it may not be needful to make our appreciation of his loss a little too marked by suspending the *News* till his return. For even so small an affair as the *Church News* demands time and trouble ; and Canon Lightfoot is one of those very few busy men who are never too busy to lend a helping hand, or even to take the lion’s share of the work, and that always willingly and pleasantly in everything that was required to be

The Life and Times of

done. It is simply true, and has been true for years, that scarcely a Clergyman has ever come to town to transact any business, but his first question has been, 'Where's Lightfoot?' And if 'Lightfoot' had been a little less ubiquitous, less amiable and excellent, and less hardworking, his naturally strong frame would have stood in less need of a holiday than it does.

"As to his general worth and services, we can say nothing kinder or truer than has been already said in the *Argus* article which we reprint below. The generous money gift which smoothed his departure, and—more, a great deal more than the money—the spirit in which the gift was got together are witnesses that the tribute paid to him by the Press was generally felt to have been well-earned.

".... Of the crowd of poor coloured people who attended Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot to the Jetty, some went with them to the ship, and, as their boat moved off again, sang as their last 'Farewell' the hymn 'For those at Sea.' As one person remarked on hearing of the circumstance, a boat-load of Englishmen would more naturally have given three cheers, but not more appropriately. The coloured races will be worth working for, as long as they have hearts as true and feelings as delicate as were manifested, all in the simplest manner, on the occasion of the departure of Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot. Their parting gift of £7 to Mrs. Lightfoot was in point of intrinsic value worth many, many times the amount.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“ (From the *Cape Argus*, September 10th.)

“ We understand that the Rev. Canon Lightfoot is proceeding to England by the next mail steamer to recruit his health, which has been greatly impaired by long and arduous labours in this City. We venture to say that no one could leave South Africa who will be more missed, even for a time, and who will carry with him, to a more gratifying extent, the hearty good wishes of the public at large. We could not name a Clergyman who has done so much to link the work of the Church to the life and interests of the public. Essentially unselfish and thoroughly catholic in feeling, Mr. Lightfoot has worked amongst the poor without reference to their creed or calling, with an assiduity beyond all praise. His manifold labours have been directed as much to the social and temporal as to the spiritual necessities of the poor.

“ Few have any idea of the amount of hard, and we had almost said, dirty work that has to be done in a country where there are no Poor Laws, and in a city with a large pauper population. The hungry and starving have to be fed, the sick to be visited, and the wretched outcasts whose self-respect and self-control are all gone, to be reached, as they only can be reached, by Christian compassion. It is to this thankless work that Mr. Lightfoot has given himself with rare devotion and zeal. No man in the place is half so familiar with the dismal interiors of the town, too frequently the haunts of fever and misery.

The Life and Times of

“ ‘ During the fever epidemic he went by the name of the ‘South-Easter,’ from the rapidity with which he moved here, there, and everywhere, at the call of duty. If ever a man has lived up to the ideas of a Christian Minister, holding himself in readiness at all hours of the day and night to answer the summons of distress, as a physician obeys the call of his patient, it is Mr. Lightfoot.

“ ‘ We are conscious of writing warmly, and in a strain of unwonted eulogy, and we feel we ought to apologise to Mr. Lightfoot for dragging his qualities and doings thus before the public; but the public themselves being judges, we have told the simple truth. While Mr. Lightfoot will be missed more than can be estimated, very few will grudge him a few months’ well-earned rest. For some time past—indeed, more or less since the fever epidemic—his strength has greatly failed, and he has frequently well-nigh broken down under the constant and increasing labour. We sincerely hope that his health may be fully re-established by a visit to Europe, and that he may ere long return re-invigorated for the labour he loves so well.’ ”

The amount collected for Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot’s expenses was £200. The *Cape Argus* of the 16th September, 1870, says that this parting gift had been subscribed “ by persons of all denominations with a readiness and heartiness never exceeded.”

In connection with the foregoing pleasant episode, the following letters may not be without interest :—

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“Cape Town,

“16th September, 1870.

“Rev. Canon Lightfoot.

“Dear Sir.—On its becoming known that you were about to visit England, it was generally felt that this City would sustain a great loss in even your temporary absence, and that it would be a gratification to many of the townspeople, sensible of your manifold labours amongst them, and your earnest devotedness to the poor, to testify the high regard and esteem in which you are held by them, in some shape that they felt would, under the circumstances, be appreciated.

“A Committee was therefore at once organised, consisting of Messrs. Wm. Porter, Saul Solomon, Thos. E. Jones, Capt. James Murison, Capt. G. S. Holmes, the Rev. Mr. Fuller, Dr. Ebden and myself. I am instructed by this Committee to advise that a fund has been raised amounting to £211 15s. 6d., and to hand you the amount in my cheque on the Cape of Good Hope Bank. This I enclose.

“I am also instructed to say that their appeal was, as they knew it would be, most heartily responded to. It has been moved in quietly, out of deference to what they believed would be your wish. At the same time they are assured that, had it been made more public, the amount would have been considerably increased.

“I have to express the hope and desire that this well-earned tribute from the townspeople, generally of all denominations, will prove valuable in enabling

The Life and Times of

you and your family more fully to enjoy and benefit by your proposed trip.

“Trusting that the change and rest will prove all that you can desire both for yourself and Mrs. Lightfoot, and with the hope of, before long, welcoming your return fully restored in health and strength,

“I am, etc.,

“C. R. EATON,

“Sec. and Treas.”

[REPLY.]

“Buitensingel,

“17th September, 1870.

“My dear Mr. Eaton,—

“In what way, or with what words, to thank you I know not. Until the last two or three days I had no notion that my friends in this City intended to give me any additional proof of their sympathy with my labours here, and now I feel humbled almost beyond expression at such an appreciation, so far above their deserts. The thoughtful kindness of Sir Philip Wodehouse first suggested the possibility of my obtaining a period of complete rest and change. Still there seemed many difficulties, and I was trying to meet them as best I could. To you, to the other members of the Committee, and to the subscribers I now owe many thanks; they have freed me from numberless cares and anxieties. Most heartily I do thank you and them. I ought to tell you that I am also under special obligation to Dean Merriman and to others of the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Clergy, for their ready willingness to undertake additional duties in order to facilitate my departure. I feel deeply grateful to them for their help. I am thankful to you for your reference to our work among the poor. It has been my conviction for many years that help in any shape, except it be administered in a loving, sympathising way, does very little good either to the recipient or the donor. As a Minister of the Church and entrusted with the disposal of part of its funds, and again, in a somewhat wider field as the almoner of our late Governor (of whose uniform kindness to the poor I could say very much) and of other kind friends, I have always felt that to afford relief without careful enquiry and, as far as may be, effective test, would be unjust to donors and a doubtful favour to the recipient. But at the same time I have ever striven to realise—for my own sake, for the sake of those whom I represented, and for the sake of those whose necessities we relieved—that it was Christ in the person of His poor whom we ought to serve. I may sometimes have been deceived—indeed, I know that this has been the case. But at the same time I do know that in many instances most happy results have ensued, even in what seemed unpromising cases. The ‘gift to the poor’ has indeed been ‘lent to the Lord,’ and that which has thus been ‘laid out’ has been more than paid again in the numberless blessings, spiritual and temporal, which has attended that which has been faithfully offered. For your kind expression respecting the health of my wife I thank you most

The Life and Times of

heartily. My earnest prayer is that we may both be so strengthened as to be able speedily to resume our labours among the many friends of all classes, who, as these last few days especially have taught us, love us so well. With renewed thanks for all your kindness,

“ I remain, etc.,

“ T. F. LIGHTFOOT.”

The Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot left for England by the *Roman* (Captain Warleigh) on the 20th September, 1870.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter XI.

Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot's sojourn in England—Return to Cape Town—Dean Merriman consecrated Bishop of Grahamstown—Charles William Barnett-Clarke installed Dean of Cape Town—Canon Lightfoot's elder son drowned—Death of Bishop Gray—His successor (William West Jones, D.D.) elected, consecrated and enthroned as Metropolitan of Cape Town.

WHILE in England Canon Lightfoot took temporary charge (December, 1870, until September, 1871) of the Parish of Yeuseley, near Hillingdon, Uxbridge. Both of these Parishes were under the Vicarship of his friend, the Rev. J. H. Thomas, who had been Archdeacon of the Cape from 1863-'68.

That Canon Lightfoot's ministration at Yeuseley was abundantly appreciated is amply testified to by the following letter from the Vicar:—

“Hillingdon Vicarage,
“Uxbridge,
“September 9th, 1871.

“My dear Lightfoot,—

“I wish I could have expressed to you anything like the deep gratitude I feel for all your work for

The Life and Times of

us. You have just filled a gap at a most critical time, when your earnest services and winning ways have been invaluable, and such work, although short in time, may, by God's mercy, bear fruit to Eternity. We feel very dull now that you have gone. . . . I hope they will have the Hymn, 'For those at Sea' until your voyage is over, and we will have it at the Harvest Festival. . . . And now again, may God bless you, your wife and children, and take you safe home. My love to the dear old Cape.

"Ever yours affectionately,

"J. H. THOMAS."

On Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot's sojourn in England it is needless to comment, except to remark that after visiting relations and friends, he lost no time in proceeding to Canterbury, there to gladden his eyes and heart by again beholding St. Augustine's College, where he had spent three happy years in studying for Holy Orders. The Warden, Dr. Bailey—who was ever his friend,—and who was destined to outlive his favourite pupil in whom he manifested continuous affectionate regard,—and the College Staff accorded him the warmest of welcomes. The students, whom he was asked to address on the subject of his Missionary labours in South Africa, were also unanimous in expressing their high pleasure at seeing in the flesh the man whose name was so familiar to them.

* * * * *

In September of 1871 Canon and Mrs. Lightfoot

as I am afraid many are
quite old friends. I did not
find many firms more
perfectly new, though some
were with us as far 'westward'
the - bastaters & the sage
green columbans. Also a
Clerach I think different from
ours. I was told there were

Specimen of Archdeacon Lightfoot's handwriting.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

embarked on the R.M.S. *Syria* for Cape Town, where they arrived on the 14th October. St. Paul's Mission congregation, which during his absence had been ministered to by the Rev. James Hewitt* and the Rev. George Pinker, received their beloved Pastor and his wife with jubilant acclamation, and the public joined in the greeting, for Cape Town had not been Cape Town with LIGHTFOOT away.

There had been a change in the *personnel* of the Cathedral Clergy Staff during the Canon's absence, viz. : Dean Merriman, who had succeeded Dean Alder as Dean of Cape Town from August, 1870, to July, 1871, had been offered and had accepted the Bishopric of Grahamstown, and a new Dean (Charles William Barnett-Clarke) "reigned in his stead." He was installed at St. George's Cathedral on the 2nd of July, 1871.

On the 10th August, 1872, Canon Lightfoot's elder son, Paul Augustine, aged 10 years and 6 months, was drowned in a pond on the slope of Signal Hill, not far from the present St. Paul's Church. The accident is described as follows :—

“ SAD ACCIDENT.

“ A painful sensation went through Cape Town on Saturday last when it was reported that the elder son of the Rev. Canon Lightfoot had been drowned in a pond near Mr. Maskew's residence on the slope of Signal Hill. It appears that the boy, who was between ten and eleven years of age, went for a ramble on the hill with another boy named

* Now Canon Hewitt, D.C.L., Rector of Cradock.

The Life and Times of

Watson, and coming to the pond their attention was drawn to some flowers growing near the water's edge. The sides of the pond are rather precipitous, and on Saturday the water was about 10 feet in depth. In reaching over to pluck a particular flower Master Lightfoot lost his balance and tumbled into the pond. Watson endeavoured to help his companion, but in vain, and after the loss of some precious minutes ran to a house in the neighbourhood for assistance. A number of persons had gathered on the spot, but the body had disappeared. After numerous attempts made by divers the body was recovered, but not until it had been about two hours under water. Every possible means were then tried by medical men and others to restore animation, but without success.

"The Funeral took place yesterday, and though no announcement had been made in the papers, it was attended by numerous representatives of every class and colour in this City. Conspicuous among those present were the members of the Rev. Mr. Lightfoot's coloured congregation, by whom he is so deservedly beloved. A large number of the deceased's school companions also attended, and all the Clergy of the Church of England in town were to be seen at the grave. The Funeral Service was read by Archdeacon Glover.

"We need hardly say that in this great trial Mr. and Mrs. Lightfoot have the sympathy of the whole community. During his residence in Cape Town, Mr. Lightfoot has brought comfort in times of trouble to many a family in our midst, especially

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

those belonging to the poor, irrespective of religious distinction, and now when it has pleased Divine Providence to deprive him without notice of his elder son, the public participate in his sorrow. The expressions of regret at his loss are universal.”*

Mr. Lightfoot thus feelingly alludes to Bishop Gray’s affectionate sympathy in regard to his son’s death, and also to the failing health of the Metropolitan :—“ He came in especially early in order to see and comfort my dear wife (we had buried our dead the day before). He sat with her for some time, and then proceeded to the Cathedral. I was with the candidates, but saw him in the Vestry just before the Service began ; I shall never forget his kind words of love and sympathy. He was very weak ; we had only Confirmation Service and hymns. His Addresses were more brief than usual, but more fervent. We, the Clergy, exchanged notes after the Service, and all agreed that they were the most solemn we had ever heard. The Dean and I presented our candidates, 170 altogether. He sat in his chair as we presented them, two and two. He confirmed them singly, as was always his wont, hands on the head of each. He seemed scarcely able to finish the Service, but there was a lock of sanctity about him which we never can forget. Don’t think this has been imagined since his decease. We remarked it to each other the same evening. All were touched, but the Dean and I were affected specially in our

* *Cape Argus*, 13th August, 1872.

inmost souls by his reference to the uncertainty of life, instancing the decease of the eldest son of each of us, the Dean's a few weeks before, after a long and painful illness, my own dear laddie so unexpectedly but three days before. We little thought, though we half fancied it, that the beloved Bishop was so soon to illustrate his own appeal."*

On Sunday morning, the 1st September, Bishop Gray, the first Bishop of Cape Town and the Metropolitan of South Africa, "entered into rest." In the *Church News* of the 1st October† we read that : "He fell asleep peacefully and quietly, with his head reposing on his open hand, as a little child."

On the previous day he had received Holy Communion at the hands of his son-in-law, Archdeacon Glover.

The Archdeacon wrote thus, communicating the news to the Clergy in Cape Town :—

"The Bishop has gone to his rest, much as we all prayed he might be spared to us longer. His Saviour has come and taken him to Himself, which is far better. It was about six this morning that it happened, I had gone to rest at three, little dreaming how near the end was. At five the nurse called me to say he was sinking. He was then apparently sleeping more happily than when I left him. The nurse's experienced eye detected something more than sleep. I had just returned from

* From *A Pioneer and Founder*, by A. E. M. Anderson-Morshead (Skeffington & Son).

† The *Church News* was published once a month.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

sending off a messenger to Dr. Ebden when I was met by the news that I must hasten. Immediately after I had finished the Commendatory Prayer, he went quietly to his Rest.

“ The news was made known in the City by the tolling of the Cathedral bell, and the hoisting half-mast high of the Cape Town flag at the Town Hall.”

There is no occasion for the writer to do more than briefly allude to the revered Bishop Gray. The history of his life in this country, and which is wrapped up in, and interwoven with the history of the Church of the Province of South Africa, has been published at length by his son, the Rev. Charles Gray, M.A., and a very interesting sequel by Miss A. E. M. Anderson-Morshead.*

In the decease of the Bishop, Canon Lightfoot lost one of his dearest friends—nay, even more than that, one whom he looked up to and venerated not only as a Father in God but also as an earthly Father, one to whose memory he was ever affectionately loyal. The Bishop, for his part, placed the utmost confidence in Canon Lightfoot’s judgment, and frequently asked his advice in all matters affecting this Diocese.

The remains of Bishop Gray were interred in Claremont Cemetery. The following were the pall-bearers :—The Very Reverend the Dean of Cape Town, the Venerable Archdeacon Badnall, the Rev. Canon Judge, the Rev. Canon Lightfoot, H. A. Ebden, Esq., M.D., and J. T. Eustace, Esq., M.L.A.

* Vide *A Pioneer and Founder*, previously referred to.

The Life and Times of

The order of the Funeral procession was as follows :—

Cathedral Choir.
Clergy (in Surplices).
Deacon with Crozier.
COFFIN.

Mourning Coaches containing the Chief Mourners.
The Household.

The Ladies of St. George's Home.
The Carriage of His Excellency the Governor.
The Carriage of His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor.
The Carriages of the Judges.
Ministers of Religion and Representatives of
Religious Communities.
Heads of Departments.
Military and Naval Officers.
Civil Service.
The Churchwardens.
Vestry of St. George's, Cape Town.
The Children of St. George's Orphanage.
The Diocesan College.
The Kaffir College.
General Public.

From the second volume of Mr. Gray's *Life of Robert Gray, Bishop of Cape Town*, we quote the extract relating to the Funeral :—

“ The Burial Service was said by Canon Ogilvie, and the Lesson read by the Rev. A. Wilshire, and the hymn sung was :

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“ ‘ Brief life is here our portion,
Brief sorrow, short-lived care,
The Life that knows no ending,
The tearless Life, is there.’

“ And before leaving the grave the assembled multitude joined reverently in the hymn (one of the last things his eldest daughter had read to the Bishop, and his favourite hymn) :

“ ‘ Art thou weary, art thou languid,
Art thou sore distrest ?
Come to me, saith One, and coming,
Be at rest.’

“ His grave, like that of his wife, is marked by a block of granite, bearing a full-length white marble cross with the inscription :

ROBERT GRAY, D.D.,
First Bishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan.
Fell asleep, September 1st, 1872.

“ My Beloved is Mine.”

“ It is believed,” says the *Cape Argus* of the 3rd September, “ that the members of the Church generally will wear mourning for one month from the date of the Funeral.”

* * * * *

The Dean officially communicated the news of the death of the Bishop in the following letter :—

“ Cape Town,
“ September 4th, 1872.

“ Sir,—It is my painful duty on behalf of the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of this

The Life and Times of

Diocese to have to communicate to Your Excellency the decease of the Bishop of Cape Town, which took place after a short illness, on the 1st instant, and to request you to be so good as to forward this information to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies.

“ I have the honour to be, etc.,

“ CHAS. WM. BARNETT-CLARKE,

“ Dean.

“ To His Excellency

“ Sir Henry Barkly, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., etc.”

On the 18th December, 1872, a meeting of the Diocesan Assembly was convened by the Dean of Cape Town, acting on the Mandate of the Senior Bishop of the Diocese, the Right Reverend Bishop Welby of St. Helena, for the election of a successor to Bishop Gray. The Assembly held its meeting in the Cathedral at 10.30 a.m. The Dean was President of the Assembly.

The Assembly met on the following day, when the Venerable Archdeacon Fogg (of the Archdeaconry of George) moved, seconded by the Rev. W. W. B. Phillipson :

“ That this Assembly, duly convened for the election of a Bishop to preside over the Metropolitan See of Cape Town, agrees to delegate the power of choosing a successor to the vacant See to one of the Provincial Bishops in consultation with some of the Bishops of the Church of England.”

To this an Amendment was proposed by Archdeacon Glover, seconded by Canon Ogilvie :

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“That this Assembly does not agree to delegate to Bishops in England, either separately or conjointly with the Bishops of this Province, the selection of a Bishop to fill the vacant See, but resolves to select its own Bishop.”

The result of the voting was :—

For Archdeacon Fogg’s Motion	16
For Archdeacon Glover’s Amendment	21

The votes of the Lay Representatives were then asked for. The result was declared to be :—

For the Motion	19
For the Amendment	20

The Amendment was, therefore, carried by a majority in both Houses.

It was proposed by Archdeacon Glover, seconded by Archdeacon Fogg :—

“That the names of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown* and the Venerable Archdeacon Badnall, D.D., be submitted to the Bishops of the Province in order that they may select the one or the other as successor to the vacant See of Cape Town.”

The Resolution was submitted to the Bishops of the Province, who met in the Cathedral on the 19th February, 1873.

The Bishop of Grahamstown withdrew from the candidature, and the Bishops recommended that a fresh election should take place in case the Elective Assembly might desire to submit another name to them conjointly with that of Archdeacon

* Bishop Merriman.

The Life and Times of

Badnall. Accordingly the Diocesan Elective Assembly met again in St. George's Cathedral on Wednesday, the 7th May, 1873, when again the Dean was appointed President.

Archdeacon Badnall's name was withdrawn and that of the Venerable Archdeacon White, of the Archdeaconry of Grahamstown, substituted. The Motion for the election of Archdeacon White was put and negatived.

Archdeacon Fogg then moved, seconded by Archdeacon Badnall:—"That this Assembly delegate the power of choosing a Bishop for the vacant See of Cape Town to His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury in conjunction with two other persons to be appointed by a majority."

The Motion was carried unanimously.

The Bishop of Edinburgh and the Rev. W. J. Bullock (Secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel) were then elected to be the persons associated with the Archbishop of Canterbury in the selection of the new Metropolitan. The Bishop of Lincoln was elected to act, should either of the others be unable to do so.

Archdeacon Badnall acted as Vicar-General until the next Bishop of Cape Town should be consecrated.

* * * * *

The new Bishop of Cape Town (William West Jones, D.D.) was consecrated in Westminster Abbey on the 17th May, 1874, and arrived in Cape Town on the 31st August, 1874, by the R.M.S. *Anglian*. He was heartily welcomed by the City

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Clergy and a large number of the Laity, and during the first week stayed at Government House as the guest of His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, Sir Henry Barkly.

The Right Reverend Bishop Jones, D.D., was enthroned in the Cathedral on Thursday, the 26th November, 1874.

" Service began at 11 o'clock, when the Clergy and Choir entered the Cathedral by the North-West door and proceeded to the Sanctuary up the central aisle the Choir consisted of upwards of eighty voices, the surpliced Choirs of St. John's, St. Mark's and of St. Paul's, Rondebosch, having contributed their assistance. During the procession the hymn, 'Onward, Christian Soldiers,' was sung, after which the Precentor began Matins. The Proper Psalms were cxxii, cxxiii and cxxiv. The First Lesson, Zech. vi. 9 and following verses, was read by the Archdeacon of the Cape. The Clergy then left the Chancel and proceeded down the nave to the great door of the Cathedral which, after a brief pause, was opened to admit the Bishop. His Lordship delivered to the Dean the documents testifying to his due Consecration, after which he entered the Church followed by his Chaplain, and preceded by the Rev. George Lawrence bearing the Pastoral Staff. The Bishop, carrying his Pastoral Staff, was then conducted by the Dean to the Sanctuary-step, the Clergy following.

" The Dean formally announced to the congregation that the necessary certificates as to the Consecration had been duly exhibited; after which

The Life and Times of

the Mandate for the enthronement was publicly read. The Bishop was then conducted by the Dean to the Altar, and kneeling at the Altar-step, he made his offering, which was presented by the Dean and laid upon the Holy Table. Meanwhile Psalm cxxi was chanted. Prayers were next said by the Dean on behalf of the Bishop, after which the following promise was made by the Bishop :

“ ‘ I, William West, Bishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan, do hereby promise to respect, maintain and defend the rights, privileges and liberties of this Diocese and Province, and to rule therein with truth, justice and charity, not lording it over God’s heritage, but showing myself in all things an example to the Flock. So help me, God. Amen.’

“ The Bishop was then conducted to his Throne in the Choir, and when seated thereon, the Dean said :—

“ ‘ In the Name of God, Amen.

“ ‘ By the authority committed unto me as Dean of this Cathedral and representative of the Chapter, I assign to thee, Most Reverend Father in God, the Throne and Episcopal Chair of this Cathedral Church ; and I hereby induct thee into the corporal and actual possession of the Episcopate itself with all rights and privileges thereto pertaining, and the Lord preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth for evermore. Amen.’

“ The Dean next placed the Crozier in the Bishop’s hands with these words :—

“ ‘ In the Name of the Lord Jesus, the Great

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Shepherd and Bishop of Souls, receive this Crozier, the emblem of thine authority as Metropolitan. May the Giver of all grace enable thee to be so merciful that thou be not too remiss, so to maintain discipline that thou forget not mercy, that when the Chief Shepherd shall appear, thou mayst receive the never-fading Crown of Glory ; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.'

"Very suitable and beautiful prayers were said by the Dean on behalf of 'our Bishop and Pastor, to whom God has given the chief seat and place with spiritual authority and governance over the Church, may he faithfully fulfil the charge committed to him, and be found worthy at the last day to receive from the Chief Shepherd and Bishop the Crown of everlasting life.'

"The Te Deum was then sung, after which the Second Lesson, 1 Peter x, 1-11, was read by the Bishop. After the Third Collect, Hymn 330, 'The King of Love my Shepherd is,'* was sung.

"At Holy Communion the Bishop was Celebrant ; the Epistle was read by Canon Ogilvie and the Gospel by the Archdeacon [Badnall] of the Cape.

.... The offertory Hymn 320,* 'The Church's One Foundation,' was sung right heartily by the Choir and entire congregation. After the Blessing, the Nunc Dimittis was sung, followed by Hymn 168,* 'To the Name of our Salvation,' as a Recessional.

"In the Vestry the Dean duly installed the Bishop in the chief seat of the Chapter and gave

* Old version.

The Life and Times of

formal possession of the Episcopal House by delivering the key.

“And thus the proceedings terminated. They were conducted throughout with great dignity associated with due devotion. Upwards of a thousand persons were probably present, and all seemed thankful to join in the praises and prayers.”

—(*Church News*, 1st December, 1874.)

On the 10th February, 1875, Canon Lightfoot wrote to the Warden of St. Augustine’s:—

“My dear Mr. Warden,—

“. . . You will, I know, be glad to learn that we all feel very thankful for our new Bishop. He is much liked and respected by all the Clergy who have yet seen him, and I think the people generally, and he has taken to his work in a capital spirit. Of course the two years’ vacancy of the See occasioned much arrears of work. But he is doing it with a will, and in his evident desire to sympathise with all, most of our old sores have rapidly disappeared. . . .

“My own work (I am speaking of the Mission) continues to progress. I baptized twenty-three from my adult catechumen classes in Epiphany. The Bishop seemed delighted with our Sunday Services. . . .”

Chapter XII.

Mrs. Lightfoot's departure for England, with her son, Robert—Her death on the voyage—Obituary.

ON the 26th May, 1874, Mrs. Lightfoot left for England with her ten-year-old invalid son Robert, by the R.M.S. *Syria*, in order to obtain for him the very best medical advice. Little did her devoted husband or the faithful St. Paul's Mission congregation, and her large circle of friends who flocked to the Docks to bid her and her son *adieu*—little, we opine, did they imagine that they would never see her again in this world. Mrs. Lightfoot was apparently in the best of health when she embarked. Her poignant grief at the enforced absence from her good husband was only compensated for by the joyful prospect that her visit to an eminent London physician would be fraught, under God's Providence, with the restoration to health of their, now, only son. Her intention was to remain in England for a few weeks and then to return to her happy Cape home. But, alas ! that intention was not destined to be

fulfilled. The following obituary notice appears in the daily press on the 21st July, 1874 :—*

DEPARTED this life on Trinity Sunday (31st May, 1874) on board the Royal Mail Steamship *Syria*, Anne Ellen, the beloved wife and devoted helper in the work of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, Mission Priest and Canon of Cape Town.

The *Standard and Mail* of the 21st July, 1874, contains a reference to Mrs. Lightfoot's sudden demise :—

“ We regret having to-day to announce the death of Mrs. Lightfoot, the wife of Canon Lightfoot of this City. The deceased lady, who left the Colony two months ago for the purpose of obtaining the best medical aid in England for her son who accompanied her, was taken seriously ill during the voyage there, and died after a short interval. The sad news of the death of Mrs. Lightfoot, which arrived by the *Windsor Castle* yesterday, has cast a gloom over a large circle of friends in Cape Town, and will occasion similar feelings of pain in every portion of the Colonies.”

It behoves us not to intrude into the Sanctuary of that grief which stunned and prostrated the “ Friend of the Poor,” the heathen and distressed

* The first intimation Canon Lightfoot had that he was a widower was on Monday, 20th July. Cable communication was not established between the Cape and England until five years later.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

of Cape Town, to whom he at all times sought to speak words of comfort and good hope in their bereavement. All that affectionate solicitude could suggest to mitigate the awful suddenness of the blow was done. Canon Lightfoot never for the remainder of his long life forgot the indescribable consolation he derived in those dark days from all who knew or were even acquainted with him—and who in this City were not? This was the second occasion when the public rose up with one accord to comfort the comforter—first on the death of his eldest child, and now of his loving wife.

His son was fostered on board the *Syria* by the compassionate passengers during the remainder of the voyage. Conspicuous amongst those who vied with one another in their desire to attend and wait on the little boy was the Rev. Rice Thomas,* who wrote to break the news (through the medium of the Dean) to the bereaved husband.

* At that time Rector of St. Mark's, Cape Town, and subsequently Military Chaplain to the Forces, which honoured position he still occupies.

Chapter XIII.

Arrival of the Livingstonia Mission Expedition in Cape Town—St. George's Home—The All Saints' Sisterhood—The progress of Mission Work in Cape Town—The Sailors' Home—Foundation Stone of St. Paul's Mission Church laid—Canon Lightfoot's second marriage—Consecration of St. Paul's Church—Departure of Sir Bartle Frere from the Cape—Small-pox Epidemic of 1882—Testimonial to Canon Lightfoot—Honorary Fellowship at St. Augustine's College.

ON the 18th June, 1875, the members of the Livingstonia Mission Expedition, under the leadership of the Rev. Dr. Stewart, arrived in Cape Town from England. The object of the Expedition was to spread Christianity and civilization amongst the natives in the regions of the Zambesi. Canon Lightfoot, as might have been expected, took the keenest interest in the movement, and assisted its progress in every way that lay in his power. He supplied the Mission with four or five interpreters who were members of his congregation. A dinner, largely and representatively attended, was given in honour of the Missioners at the Commercial Exchange. Canon Lightfoot was one of the guests.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Mr. David Tennant* (Speaker of the House of Assembly) presided, and in his speech, which is quoted from the *Cape Argus* of the 26th June, 1875, said :—“Ladies and Gentlemen,— We are met to welcome those who are about to embark on this Expedition, which will be beset with many difficulties, but which will, at the same time, we doubt not, be crowned with signal success—(hear, hear). We know that the prime mover and conductor is no novice at Mission-work, but a true and sincere veteran whose name and fame are both known and recognised throughout the land in the successful establishment of the Lovedale Institution. It is the best guarantee we can give for the successful issue of the present Expedition to the Zambesi regions.

“Dr. Stewart is accompanied by those who are actuated by a desire to spread Christianity among a people, comparatively speaking, unknown to us, and, at the same time, to open up the country, whither they are going, to the commerce of the world, and seek the amelioration of a people steeped in utter barbarism and ignorance. A nobler duty could not devolve on anyone than a duty of this kind, which we are confident will be discharged both with zeal and efficiency. (Hear, hear.)”

The Rev. Canon Lightfoot said he thought the name of Mr. Young† had not in the course of proceedings been brought before the public with sufficient

* Afterwards knighted and later appointed Agent-General for the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Now deceased.

† A co-leader with the Rev. Dr. Stewart of the Expedition.

The Life and Times of

prominence. He well knew his earnest and zealous spirit, and no more suitable leader for the Expedition could possibly have been found. He was formerly an officer in the Royal Navy, and was the conductor of the party who went to search for Dr. Livingstone. On that occasion he (Mr. Lightfoot) furnished him with interpreters, and Mr. Young proceeded on his Mission, finding out that Livingstone was not dead, a fact which was verified some years afterwards by letters received from him. On the present occasion, also, he had furnished interpreters, able to speak the languages of the two tribes with whom the Expedition would be brought more especially into contact. He cordially wished the Mission God-speed ; they were engaged in a great work, but energy and perseverance were not wanting, and he believed that the mere presence of the Expedition on the Lake [Nyassa] would form of itself a strong protest against slavery. (Hear, hear.)

The Livingstonia Party left Cape Town for Zanzibar by the German schooner *Harah* on Saturday, the 26th June, 1875.

All Saints' Home (or St. George's Home, as it was first designated) was founded in 1868 as a Penitentiary by Bishop Gray in pursuance of a Resolution adopted by the Diocesan Synod in 1865. While in England in 1868 His Lordship selected eight ladies to accompany him to Cape Town and inaugurate the Penitentiary. They lost no time in applying themselves to the cause they had undertaken.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

In 1870 the Diocesan Synod passed a Resolution by which it recognised "with much satisfaction and gratitude the establishment of the Cape Town Association of Mission Sisters, and the works of usefulness and mercy" in which they were engaged; and it desired "very earnestly to recommend the establishment of a similar agency to promote the cause of education amongst the children of the upper classes of society." This Resolution was acted upon and St. Cyprian's School for Girls was founded, and has flourished ever since.

St. Michael's Home for parentless Boys and Girls (or for such children whom it might be considered were better away from their unhappy homes and miserable surroundings of evil influences) was also established under the *regime* of the Mission Sisters. The children were taught "not to covet nor desire other men's goods, but to learn and labour truly to get their own living, and to do their duty in that state of life unto which it should please God to call them."

The year 1876, which we have now under review, is chiefly interesting to us in that it was the year when six members of the All Saints' Sisterhood, Margaret Street, London, arrived at the Cape in immediate response to the appeal of Bishop Gray who had, in compliance with a Resolution of the Diocesan Synod, invoked their sympathetic aid in furthering the rescue and educational work which had been commenced by the Mission Sisters.

The All Saints' Sisters gradually, as the work increased, assumed control of St. George's Home,

The Life and Times of

as the Mission Sisters (who were under no vow) from various causes retired. The name of the Home was changed from St. George's to All Saints'. This Sisterhood has been in charge of the House of Mercy (Leliebloem), the Hospitals, St. Cyprian's and St. Michael's Schools from that time onward. Their work in the Cathedral Parish is beyond praise. They have long ago won the regard of all Cape Town citizens for the unostentatious manner in which they minister to the suffering and outcasts. They promote by every means in their power the joint cause of Religion and Education. Canon Lightfoot was specially interested in All Saints' Home, St. Cyprian's (where his daughters received their education) and St. Michael's Home ; to the last-mentioned, by-the-bye, he is said to have sent the first homeless bairn.

At a large and representative meeting convened by the Dean of Cape Town (who was Chairman) on the 25th April, 1877, Canon Lightfoot's speech is thus reported in the *Cape Argus* of the following day :—

“ Canon Lightfoot, who was heartily welcomed, gave an interesting statement of the progress of Mission work at the two ends of the town represented by St. Mark's Mission and Green Point. He stated that the coloured people had come forward most liberally, some of the Basutos who had been away for months on the railways, returned to him with the arrears of their subscriptions paid up in one lump. (Loud cheers.) It had been agreed that nothing great should be commenced

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

at his end of the town until St. Mark's Mission was placed on a firm basis and in a good working state. That was now done, and he and others had meanwhile been working and saving every penny they could towards the Church at the other end of the town, towards which the coloured people had contributed a large sum, and which sum was nearly sufficient for the work, so that he had been able to spend £200 towards the foundations. Many of his poor black people had said they would give more as soon as they saw the building commenced. This Church would relieve St. George's Cathedral of a great many coloured people who attend it now because the Green Point Church will not hold them.

“ The Bishop [Metropolitan] here said that the coloured people under Canon Lightfoot's care had already raised £1,200, and asked their friends to raise another £600 for them. (Loud cheers.)”

[His Excellency the Governor, Sir Bartle Frere, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., and Sir Arthur Cunynghame, (Commander of the Forces), were present.]

From the same paper published on the 24th July, 1877, containing a report of the Annual Meeting of the Sailors' Home, Canon Lightfoot seconded Mr. Goodliffe's Motion for the adoption of the Report, and pointed out that in supporting this Home the inhabitants were really benefiting themselves by keeping sailors sober and respectable when on shore, as well as discountenancing the dens of infamy into which so many sailors are allured by designing persons.

In 1878 the Foundation Stone of the present

The Life and Times of

St. Paul's Mission Church, Bree Street, was laid by the Bishop of Cape Town on the afternoon of Tuesday, 12th March—a day of joy and heartfelt gratitude to Canon Lightfoot. We read in the *Church News* of April, 1878:—

“A procession was formed at the building at present used as the Mission Chapel, consisting of, first, the children in the Schools and two hundred members of the ‘Cape Town English Church Friendly Society,’* and ‘The St. Paul’s Friendly Society,’ and ‘The St. Paul’s Benefit Society.’ These, with their Lodge banners and sashes, formed an interesting part of a striking spectacle. The Friendly Societies were followed by the Cathedral Choir, the Clergy of Cape Town and its immediate neighbourhood, and the Bishop. On nearing the site, Hymn 179, ‘To the Name of our Salvation,’ was sung, followed after a few Versicles and Responses by Psalm lxxxiv. The Dean then read the Lesson—I Chron. xxix, 10-19. Hymn 215, ‘The Church’s One Foundation,’ was sung by the assembled multitude, and the appointed Prayers were said by the Bishop. While the cement was being prepared and other accessories arranged, Psalm cxxii was sung. The Stone was then laid by the Bishop in the accustomed manner. . . . The Bishop, standing on the Stone, delivered an Address. He expressed his pleasure that he should be enabled to take part in such a ceremony before leaving for England.† It was, he said, indeed most encourag-

* Founded by Mr. Lightfoot on 19th August, 1861.

† To attend the Lambeth Conference.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

ing to see such a concourse of persons of all classes anxious by their presence to show their sympathy with the work. He trusted that they would all continue to manifest that sympathy. He heartily congratulated Canon Lightfoot and the members of the congregation on the success of their past efforts ; it was most interesting to know that they had contributed so large a sum as nearly £1,000 to the fund which had been raised. And while he trusted they would continue their efforts, he hoped they would be materially helped by their richer neighbours. In conclusion, he referred to the fact that it had been hoped His Excellency the Governor would have discharged the duty which had devolved upon him that day. They were all aware that Sir Bartle Frere had expressed his strong sympathy with the work of the Mission,* and he believed it was a matter of sincere regret that he was not with them there. The Hymn ' Pleasant are Thy Courts above ' was then sung, followed by ' All people that on earth do dwell.'

" The offerings of the people having been collected, they were received by the Bishop and placed upon the Stone. His Lordship then gave the Benediction and the proceedings terminated.

" The sum collected was £36. os. 10d. The new Church will hold about 400 worshippers. The total cost will be about £2,600. The deficiency amounts to about £750. Donations to the Building Fund are earnestly asked for ; they may be forwarded to the Vicar-General, or the Dean of Cape Town, or to Canon Lightfoot."

* His Excellency was a frequent attendant at St. Paul's.

The Life and Times of

In October, 1878, Canon Lightfoot married again, his second wife being Miss Le Gros. She had been a Teacher at St. Cyprian's School for Girls, Cape Town. The following is the notice of the marriage :

“MARRIED on Tuesday, October 8th, at St. Mary’s Church, Stellenbosch, by the Venerable Archdeacon Badnall, D.D., assisted by the Rev. J. Philip Legg, Canon Lightfoot, of Cape Town, to Eleanor Gertrude, daughter of the late James Le Gros, Esq., of Wavertree, Liverpool.”

We may here briefly remark *en passant* that Mrs. Lightfoot was a devoted wife and efficient helpmeet, and for many years, until failing health prevented her, she was an energetic Church worker, as St. Paul’s Mission congregation gratefully testify. Her abundant love for her hard-working and publicly-beloved husband was only equalled by her pride in him and his work.

On the 3rd of March, 1879, His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury conferred on Canon Lightfoot the degree of Bachelor in Divinity.

On Tuesday morning, the 30th March, 1880, St. Paul’s Church was consecrated by the Metropolitan. The Consecration Service commenced at 11 o’clock. There was a large congregation. The Choir of St. George’s led the singing. The Lessons were read by the Rev. Canon Lightfoot and the Rev. R. M. Clark.* The Sermon was preached by the Metropolitan, who took for his text Ps. xciii, 1. In concluding his discourse, His Lordship made special allusion to Canon Lightfoot. “They knew,” he

* Now Rector of Bredasdorp.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

said, " how much was due to one who had watched over them in the Name of Christ. A very large debt lay upon his shoulders, because no debt would be allowed to be raised on the building. That kind friend had taken upon himself their burden in addition to the many other works he had done for those who had so earnestly and diligently attended the Services. He hoped they would not rest until this debt of £400 had been paid off."*

Services were held in the afternoon and evening. There was a large congregation in the evening, when the Dean of Cape Town preached. His text was Neh. vii, 3, 4.

The Pulpit for the new Church and the panels for the Altar were designed by Miss Catherine Frere,† and were executed at Zonnebloem Kaffir Native College ; they were given by the English Church Friendly Society.

The Collection at the three Services amounted to £51.

On the 28th September, 1880, Canon Lightfoot writes :—

[To his Sister.]

" . . . We are grieved to lose Sir Bartle Frere (Governor and High Commissioner) and his family. You will see particulars of their departure in the newspapers which I send you. Lady Frere was very unwell with a sharp rheumatic attack for about a fortnight before their departure. Sir Bartle and his daughter came to the Cathedral on Tuesday

* This hope was speedily realised.

† A daughter of Sir Bartle Frere.

morning to receive the Holy Communion for the last time. . . . Whatever political differences have arisen, all people seem to look upon their departure as the departure of dear friends."

In 1881-82 Cape Town was again afflicted with the scourge of Small-pox. The steamer *Garonne* arrived from Plymouth about midnight on the 5th December, 1881. She was bound to Australia and carried 390 passengers. Her Captain reported that a steerage passenger named William Day, who was attacked by virulent Small-pox seven days before entering port, had succumbed to the malady. The *Garonne* soon afterwards steamed out to sea, and the body of Mr. Day was committed to the deep. On returning to Table Bay, the steamer was boarded by Captain Penfold, R.N.R. (Port Captain), and Dr. Fisk (Acting Health Officer) went off to the vessel and ordered her to be placed in quarantine for twenty-one days. After taking in coal and water she proceeded to Saldanha Bay and landed her Cape Town passengers.

On the 27th January, 1882, the ill-fated *Drummond Castle*, 3,705 tons, arrived in Table Bay shortly after midnight, and reported that during the voyage there was a slight attack of Small-pox but that the patient was convalescent on the 19th instant. On the 28th January she was ordered to proceed to Saldanha Bay, there to remain in quarantine. The *Cape Times* of the 28th January, 1882, refers to the circumstance, viz. :

"The *Drummond Castle*.—The Medical Board, after taking twenty-four hours to realise this emer-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

gency, at last recommended to the Colonial Officer that the *Drummond Castle* should be placed in quarantine for twenty-one days from the 26th instant, and the convalescent patient landed, isolated and kept in seclusion for twenty-three days from the same date. The ship leaves to-day. . . . It is comfortable to reflect that if any contagion existed it has already been fully distributed about the town in the thousands of our Home Edition sold in the streets. The retention of passengers on the ship after this free dissemination of other matter is sheer barbarity. But what can be expected of a Medical Board who only awaken to the existence of a danger twenty-four hours after its presence is known to everybody else ? ”

On the 4th May, 1882, shortly after 10 o'clock p.m. the *Drummond Castle* again dropped anchor in Table Bay, and again reported that she carried a Small-pox passenger, who was an emigrant bound for Natal. He had contracted the disease in London. He, his wife and children had been isolated since their embarkation. The vessel was promptly despatched to Saldanha Bay to await the expiration of her twenty-one days of quarantine. Every precaution was exercised to prevent contagion.

* * * * *

Note.—The Small-pox first appeared in South Africa in the year 1713. It was brought in a ship from India, and was the cause of enormous loss of life. Whole kraals of natives were swept away by it. From this date until 1755 the Colony was free of the dreadful scourge. It was then for the second time introduced by a ship from Ceylon. During the winter months it raged with great violence in Cape Town, but was never so destructive of life as in the first visitation in 1713. In 1767 it again appeared in Cape Town, and caused great consternation throughout the country, but as pre-

The Life and Times of

The epidemic claimed numerous victims, white and coloured, but especially those of the latter class, whose death-rate was extremely heavy. Canon Lightfoot, who had, it may be incidentally remarked, gained invaluable experience during the spread of the Small-pox of 1858, went at all hours, daily and nightly, into the slums and alleys of Cape Town and made house-to-house visitations, without distinction as to creed or colour of the patients. His coming was hailed with delight by all ; his cheery words diffused hope and encouragement. It was he who sought out and reported many unsuspected cases to the proper authorities ; it was he who attended to the removal of numerous victims to Rentzke's Farm* ; it was he who saw to their bodily as well as their spiritual sustenance, and he it was who made arrangements for the interments. He went amongst that suffering humanity as if he bore a charmed life. The Malays simply worshipped him. In his ministrations he was ably seconded by the Rev. G. F. Gresley.†

cautionary measures were taken to prevent its spreading, its ravages were not so great as on its previous appearances.—*Theal's Chronicles of Cape Commanders*, p. 142.

.... In 1767 the Small-pox broke out in Cape Town, but owing to preventative measures it did not reach Stellenbosch. In 1812 it again appeared, but by the vaccine which, by the prudent arrangement of Government, had been introduced by Dr. White, of the 83rd Regiment, the calamity was checked, and I had the satisfaction of seeing that out of the arms of my second daughter, then about four years old, whom I held on my lap during the operation, not less than one hundred and eighty individuals were vaccinated.—*Auto-Biographical Memoir of Petrus Borchardus Borchers*, p. 154.

* Sometimes spelt, "Renski," "Rentski," and "Wrentzke." The above is the correct spelling.

† Now Rector of St. Michael's and All Angels', Observatory.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

There was naturally no little alarm and excitement in phlegmatic Cape Town ; those who were pecuniarily able to do so, fled to the country. Disinfectants were largely disseminated in streets, shops, stores and other public places, as well as in trains, trams and cabs. The majority of persons carried in their pockets some particular efficacious sovereign preventative against contracting the disease. The Clergy of the various Churches, the doctors and those persons—Sanitary Inspectors, etc.—whose duty it was to go amongst the sufferers displayed the utmost intrepidity, but, if we may say so, the names “Lightfoot” and “Gresley” conspicuously stood forth.

To the Rev. G. F. Gresley the writer is indebted for permission to publish a portion of the Diary which that gentleman kept in 1882, while he was Rector of Woodstock :—

27th June. “A great crowd at meeting in Dutch School-room to protest against a Small-pox Hospital being opened in the heart of Woodstock (as suggested by some residents of Cape Town). Three cases just broken out : two in Cape Town, one at Salt River.”

1st July. “Small-pox outbreaks still continue at intervals. A Small-pox Hospital is opened near the Salt River mouth.”

7th July. “Meeting at Cathedral Vestry *re* Small-pox. Nothing to alarm, and so no action yet taken.”

26th July. “Went to new Hospital quarters. Called on all the farmers in that neighbourhood.

The Life and Times of

Pleasant but stately welcomes. Held special Services for the stay of the Plague. Holy Communion, 7.30 ; Litany at 12 ; Evening Service and Sermon by Mr. Swift* at 7.30. Encouraging and wholesome.”

17th August. “Small-pox next door but one, and so house put in quarantine by Police. Goods burnt at night.”

22nd August. “Mrs. Brunt (an old coloured communicant) gone to nurse at Rentzke’s Farm Small-pox Hospital.† Epidemic fast spreading in Cape Town.”

25th August. “A Meeting of Clergy at the Cathedral Vestry to consult as to holding a Day of Humiliation. Settled on the 2nd Sunday in September ; also, for a Daily Celebration in the Cathedral. Small-pox at ‘The Home.’”‡

29th August. “I celebrated at the Cathedral for the first time. Celebration daily now during the epidemic.”

10th September. “First death from Small-pox in this village. . . . There are eight cases here now. No doctor in the place.”

11th September. “Meeting in Dutch School of Ratepayers. Decided to have a Hospital here and to advertise for a medical man.”

12th September. “Went, after celebrating at the Cathedral at 8 o’clock, to the Small-pox Hospital

* At that time Rector of Wynberg ; now deceased.

† The Government purchased a dilapidated building known as Rentzke’s Farm, and on the estate erected some wooden huts as a Lazaretto.

‡ All Saints’ Home.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

with Canon Lightfoot and Mr. Browning.* A terrible experience, but God helped me through it and I felt no nervousness. There are 200 cases."

3rd October. "A Hospital of four tents erected at Salt River. A new Cemetery is to be provided for Cape Town and suburbs, away beyond Maitland."

20th October. "Miss Dyer (an Associate) from 'The Home'† is helping as nurse; every night she sits up with some one. Nearly 200 sick in the village."

30th October. "The Hospital closes to-morrow, and Miss Dyer returns home after her earnest and valuable work."

Mr. Gresley, in a letter to the writer, says:— "My first introduction to the Archdeacon (then Canon) was at a meeting of Cape Town citizens to decide on a plan of action in face of the rapid spread of the Small-pox. The Rentzke Farm Lazaretto had just been opened, and as they took in patients from Woodstock Parish, Canon Lightfoot invited me to accompany him on his visit to the Hospital on the following morning. This I did, and we walked together from Salt River Station across the Flats. It was my first acquaintance with the beauty and variety of Cape wild flowers, and he at once drew my attention to some of their peculiarities. He seemed to have a special affection for them and knew them all intimately by name. We

* Now the Rev. Canon Browning, Rector of St. John's, Cape Town.

† All Saints' Home.

The Life and Times of

gathered specimens of all that we came across, and the long walk through the heavy sand seemed all too short. On our arrival at the Lazaretto we together visited all the wards. His fearlessness and courage, combined with the utmost simplicity of manner, seemed to inspire and cheer all with whom he came into contact. He had a kind word and smile for all. . . . ”

Canon Lightfoot visited the Hospital almost daily, and yet found time to devote to such Small-pox patients as remained in the slums and alleys of the town, besides visiting his sick folk, and attending to his ordinary parochial affairs.

The “suspects” were conveyed to Rentzke’s Farm in ordinary cabs and covered vans. Not infrequently when the Canon was walking from Salt River Station to the Farm, and he happened to be overtaken by a van with its fearsome freight, he would sign to the driver to stop while he mounted to the “box” and sat beside him, in order to have a “lift” for the remainder of the distance and so save precious time.

Many are the stories still told by old Cape Town residents of the untiring energy displayed by Canon Lightfoot during the Small-pox reign, but it would occupy many pages to attempt to write a detailed narrative of all that he accomplished, and perhaps enough has been written to enable the Reader to form some idea of the work done by this Good Samaritan, and the comfort he brought to the sick and needy during those dark days.

The Archdeacon often said that the Small-pox

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

of 1882 was not so severe a visitation as that of 1858.

The following is taken from the *Cape Times* of the 29th January, 1883:—

“On Saturday, January the 27th, a very pleasing ceremony of presenting the Rev. Canon Lightfoot with a testimonial in recognition of his zealous and philanthropic labours during the recent Small-pox epidemic took place in the side-room of the Commercial Exchange, in the presence of a large number of leading townspeople and a fair representation of the Clergy.

“The Mayor (W. Fleming, Esq.), in opening the proceedings, said, at the request of the citizens of Cape Town and the subscribers to the testimonial, he took the chair as Mayor of this city. He did this with the object of according the greatest recognition he could in his capacity as Mayor to the gentleman who was now about to receive the testimonial. (Applause.) The work the reverend gentleman had done had come under his notice in his official capacity as Mayor, and the extent of that work no words of his could express. He would now read the testimonial, the terms of which so fully expressed what he would wish to say, that it would be unnecessary to make any further remarks. The Mayor then read the testimonial.¹

“The Mayor then, amid loud applause, handed the testimonial, together with a purse containing £258, to Canon Lightfoot. The testimonial is beautifully lettered and illuminated, the work

¹ Appendix 4.

The Life and Times of

being performed by Mr. Von Haagen, of the Town-house. Among the numerous signatures to it are those of the Premier (Mr. Scanlen), the Speaker of the House of Assembly (Sir David Tennant), and the whole of the members of the Ministry.

“ Canon Lightfoot, in accepting the testimonial, said he hardly knew how to thank the subscribers for this mark of appreciation. He could hardly be sufficiently grateful for the vote of thanks he received the other day from his fellow-workers on the Relief Committee. He felt amply repaid by that cordial vote, which he did not deserve more than others who had taken part in the work. But now he had received this additional token of appreciation, he did not know what to say. He would like to look upon it as presented to him as the representative of those who had taken part in the work side by side with himself. He could not say how thankful he was to those gentlemen who had taken such a noble part in the work. In trying to do their best they had been cheered and encouraged by the example of the Mayor and those associated with him in the Town Council. (Applause.) It was the Mayor who set the example, and they had all striven to perform their work in the same spirit. They had really been trying to fight under the Mayor’s banner. He wished now to just mention two matters before sitting down. Reference had been made to his services at the hospital at Rentzke’s Farm. He wished to say that he could not have attended to the work there had it not been for the help of the Dean of Cape Town and

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

others, who kindly relieved him of his ordinary work, thus enabling him to devote the whole of his time to the Small-pox. Now, while referring to the Hospital, he could not forget that amongst those lying in that quiet burial place at Rentzke's Farm were many who had been united to him by the closest of ties. He had received their dying wishes, and it had been his painful duty in some cases to write to their friends far away, and tell them of the last moments of those who had died at the Hospital. He had received replies—some by this last mail. What he wished was that some steps should be taken for the conservation of the Burial Ground where he supposed some three or four hundred persons must be lying. He hoped the Town Council, in its wisdom, would adopt some means to have a boundary fence erected so that those who had friends there would know that their graves were properly and decently cared for. The other matter that occurred to him was with respect to the large class of persons who came into town and were known as 'country coolies.' In numbers the Malays perhaps suffered the most severely during the epidemic, but the disease had the more fatal effect amongst these coolies who came into the town by thousands seeking for work. There was really no accommodation for them in the place, and so they crowded into houses without taking their clothes off from one week's end to another. This class of people became very subject to the disease, perhaps because they had never been vaccinated or, at all events,

The Life and Times of

not re-vaccinated. They came into the Hospital in a fearful state, foul and filthy, and suffering from the disease in its most malignant form. It was this that made the mortality at the Hospital so large, many of those people' coming in with Death's hand already upon them. What he now wished to suggest was whether it would not be possible to erect in Cape Town something in the nature of a lodging-house for these coolie labourers at the Docks. He knew that his friend Mr. Fuller and other members of the Harbour Board had done something for the married labourers, but the case of those he had mentioned seemed to be even more pressing. In conclusion, he could only again express his most heartfelt thanks for their kindness.

"The Dean of Cape Town said he was present to represent the Bishop and Vicar-General, together with the other members of the Clergy, for the purpose of testifying their hearty appreciation of the zealous labours of love of their dear brother and colleague, Canon Lightfoot. (Applause.) The Bishop, as Metropolitan, regretted exceedingly his inability to be amongst them that morning, but had deputed him to express on his behalf his thorough sympathy with the object for which they had now assembled. Canon Lightfoot was known as a friend to humanity in England, in Great Britain and in the Greater Britain of the Colonial Empire. If anyone wanted anything done, the cry was always for Canon Lightfoot. He was a perfect slave to duty. All great and good men had some weak points, and that of his friend was that he

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

could not say 'NO,' and people delighted in riding the willing to death. He hoped, however, people would spare him as much as possible in future, for his life was very valuable to all of them, to his family, to the Church, to the City, and to the Colony. There was always a cry of 'Lightfoot here, Lightfoot there, and Lightfoot was Lightfoot everywhere.' (Applause and laughter.) He was an ubiquitous philanthropist and slave to the Public, and he wished to bear public appreciation of his catholic good Samaritanship, for every man was a brother to Canon Lightfoot who had the right to Christian charity. (Applause.)

"Mr. Fuller, in proposing a vote of thanks to the Mayor for presiding, also bore testimony as Chairman of the Relief Committee to the increasing labours of Canon Lightfoot. He could pay him no higher compliment than to say that his labours on the occasion of the recent epidemic corresponded exactly with those of some years ago during the fever.

In February, 1883, Canon Lightfoot received the following letter from Dr. Maclear, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's, offering him an Honorary Fellowship of the College :—

" St. Augustine's College, Canterbury,
" February 15th, 1883.

" My dear Canon Lightfoot,—

" At a meeting of the Corporation of the College a little time ago, it was resolved to offer you an Honorary Fellowship at this College, if you would

The Life and Times of

be disposed to accept it. I was requested at the time to write to you asking your acceptance. I have very great pleasure in so doing, and I trust you will allow us to inscribe your name on our list of Honorary Fellows. . . . I rejoice in the hope that you will accept the Honorary Fellowship in recognition of all you have done in the Mission Field.

“ I am,

“ Yours very sincerely,

“ G. F. MACLEAR.”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter XIV.

Consecration of Holy Trinity Church, Upper Paarl—Bishop Webb translated to the See of Grahamstown—Rev. Bransby Lewis Key to be Coadjutor-Bishop of St. John's Diocese—Consecration Service of Bishop Key at Umtata—Gaslights first used at St. Paul's Church—Endowment and Sustentation Fund instituted—Second South African Industrial Exhibition—Canon Lightfoot appointed “Archdeacon” of the Cape—Dedication of Seven Stained Glass Windows in St. Paul's Church—St. Paul's Infants' School opened—Distress in Cape Town in 1886—Relief Committee appointed and Soup Kitchen opened—Laying of Foundation Stone of the House of Mercy, Leliebloem.

ON Thursday, the 12th April, 1883, Canon Lightfoot preached the Sermon at the Consecration of Holy Trinity Church, Upper Paarl. The following extract is taken from the *Western Province Herald* :—

“ The Lord Bishop of Cape Town, accompanied by his sister, arrived at the Paarl on Wednesday, and was met at the station by the Revs. J. C. Curlewis* and R. M. Clark (Rector of Upper Paarl), Messrs. Powys Jones and R. W. Shaw (Churchwardens) and W. Jenkins (Catechist, Klein Drakenstein). After inspecting the new building, with

* Priest-in-Charge of Lower Paarl; now deceased.

The Life and Times of

which he expressed himself pleased, the Bishop proceeded to Mr. Curlewis', where he is staying during his visit.

"On Thursday morning, a little after 10 o'clock, the Bishop, accompanied by Miss Jones, the Rev. J. C. and Mrs. and Miss Curlewis, arrived at the Church. After the morning train had arrived from Cape Town a procession, consisting of the Church Officers and the Revs. J. C. Curlewis, R. M. Clark, the Dean, Canon Lightfoot and the Revs. T. W. Kewley,* J. P. Legg, G. F. Gresley and W. H. Morton, proceeded from the Vestry to the West door, where they met the Bishop and his Chaplains (the Archdeacon of the Cape and Rev. D. E. Young). Mr. Curlewis read the petition praying the Bishop to consecrate, and His Lordship having signified his consent, the procession reformed and proceeded slowly up the aisle singing a Psalm. After the Clergy had taken their places, the Bishop read the opening prayers from the Consecration Service. The Archdeacon then read the Deed of Consecration, which was signed by the Bishop and returned to the Archdeacon to be kept by him among the Archives of the Diocese. After some impressive prayers, followed by the Hymn, 'We love the place, O God' (242 Ancient and Modern), the ordinary Morning Service was proceeded with. The first part of the Service was said by the Rev. J. C. Curlewis and the latter by the Rev. R. M. Clark. The Rev. J. P. Legg read the First Lesson and the Rev. Canon Lightfoot the Second. The

* Then Rector of St. Mark's, Cape Town.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Sermon was preached by the Bishop, and we are sorry space will not permit us to give even an outline of it. The Bishop was Celebrant at the Holy Communion, the Epistle being read by the Archdeacon and the Gospel by the Dean.

“ At 7 p.m. Evensong was said by the Rev. D. E. Young. The First Lesson was read by the Rev. G. F. Gresley and the Second by the Rev. T. W. Kewley. As announced, Canon Lightfoot preached. His text was: ‘The Lord saith unto Moses, put off thy shoes from off thy feet for the place whereon thou standest is Holy ground.’ The preacher congratulated all concerned on the beautiful building which they had been able, through God’s grace, to erect. He then proceeded, as will be suggested by the text, to speak about reverence towards God’s House and Word. We may mention that the whole of the beautiful texts in the Church are the work of the Rev. R. M. Clark. Many were the expressions of admiration on Thursday.”

At noon on Thursday, the 26th July, a Court for the confirmation of the election of Bishop Webb* as Bishop of Grahamstown, and the Rev. Bransby Lewis Key as the Coadjutor-Bishop of St. John’s, was held in St. George’s Cathedral, Cape Town.

The members of the Court were: The Metropolitan Bishop of Cape Town, the Dean of Cape Town as Commissary for the Bishop of St. Helena, Dr.

* Owing to ill-health, Bishop Webb was compelled to resign the See of Grahamstown in 1899 and accepted the Deanery of Salisbury in 1901. He died on the 12th of June, 1907.

Ebden as Commissary for the Bishop of Maritzburg, Canon Lightfoot as Commissary for the Bishop of Pretoria, and the Rev. T. H. Peters* as Commissary for the Bishop of Zululand. Prayers were said by the Metropolitan, and the Hymn *Veni Creator* was recited.

Advocate Mackarness appeared as Proctor for the Diocese of Grahamstown, and the Ven. H. Badnall, D.D., Archdeacon of the Cape, as Proctor for the Diocese of St. John's.

The testimonials, proof of elections and other documents required by the Canons having been presented, and no objections having been alleged, the election in the case of each Diocese was declared confirmed on the part of the Bishops of the Province.

On the 31st July, 1883, Canon Lightfoot proceeded with the Metropolitan as his Chaplain to Umtata in order to take part in the Consecration Service of Bishop Key.

The description of the Service is taken from the *Church News*, which reprinted it "from early sheets of the *Church Chronicle*":—

"On Sunday morning, much to the relief and delight of those who had travelled through the biting rain of Friday and Saturday to be present at the solemn Services of the day, the sun shone out in full splendour, lighting up the distant mountain tops still wreathed in snow. Mattins were said in the Cathedral and St. James' at an early hour. At 11 o'clock a very large congregation

* Now Canon of St. George's Cathedral.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

had assembled in St. James' Church, a spacious building opened a few months since, which, being larger than the Pro-Cathedral, was chosen for the Consecration.* The European Choir, strengthened by the Native Choir from St. John's, all vested in cassocks and surplices, met the Bishops and Clergy at the Vestries at the eastern end of the Church and formed a procession as follows:—

The Rev. W. M. Cameron,† Precentor.
The Native Choir of the Pro-Cathedral.
The Choir of St. James'.
Revs. S. Adonis, J. Nsiko and Ebenezer, Native Deacons.
Revs. H. M. Waters and C. F. Patten.
Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson,‡ Rector of St. James'.
The Venerable Archdeacon of St. Mark's.
The Bishop-Coadjutor Elect.
The Rev. E. L. Coakes, Chaplain.
The Bishop of Zululand.
Rev. Canon Woodrooffe, Chaplain.
The Bishop of Maritzburg.
The Venerable Archdeacon Button, Chaplain.
The Bishop of St. John's.
Rev. T. W. Green, Chaplain, bearing Pastoral Staff.
Rev. J. Bean, bearing the Crozier.
The Most Reverend the Metropolitan.
Revs. Canon Lightfoot and R. J. Mullins, Chaplains.
"Upon entering the West doors the Processional

* It is interesting to note that the Wesleyan Chapel was closed for the day, the Minister and many of his congregation being present at the Consecration.

† Now Bishop-Coadjutor of Cape Town.

‡ Subsequently Bishop-Coadjutor of Cape Town until 1906.

Hymn, 'The Church's One Foundation,' was sung with great spirit by the united Choirs, the congregation joining in heartily. The Communion Service, with which the Consecration Service begins, was intoned by the Metropolitan in a clear, full voice, the Bishop of Maritzburg being Epistoller and the Venerable Bishop of the Diocese the Gospeller. The Service, which was choral throughout, was sung to Woodward's setting, the Nicene Creed being very well rendered by both Choirs—thanks to the painstaking teaching of the Precentor, and the able accompaniment of Mr. Parrott on the harmonium.

"The Sermon was preached by the Rev. Canon Lightfoot, of St. Paul's Mission, Cape Town. His text was St. John xxi, 17, and his subject the close relationship between the pastoral commission and love—grateful love for our Divine Master exhibited and exercised in the helping and feeding of His sheep. The Preacher briefly sketched the circumstances under which the words to St. Peter were spoken, and the lessons to the Church generally which they were intended to convey. Applying them to the event of the day, he referred to the past history of the Church in the Diocese, to its wonderful progress since the time their Mission work began under the Venerable Archdeacon of St. Mark's, and to its future prospects. He spoke, too, of the Bishop-elect whose profession of love for the Divine Master had been no mere lip-service, but one emphasized and practically illustrated by the deeds of his life. And now he had been called

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

to be a ruler in their Israel, not of his own seeking, but by the free choice of the Clergy and Laity, and with the hearty approval of that honoured Father in God to whom he was to be in some sense as an Elisha upon whom Elijah's mantle fell. They might be encouraged to earnestness in prayer on his behalf by the remembrance that many would join their petitions with theirs that day—many, not only in South Africa, but in England and Scotland. Well, too, did he, the preacher, know that, as soon as might be, prayers would be offered for their new Bishop and for them by a band of brethren to which both the Bishop-elect and the preacher belonged, trained and disciplined for their Saviour's own Missionary work within the same hallowed walls (St. Augustine's Missionary College) and now labouring in the same holy cause in every region of the earth. The preacher concluded with an earnest appeal to all his hearers to help on the cause of the Lord as best they could by their Prayers, their alms, and their consistent Christian lives.

“ After the Sermon the Bishop-elect was presented by the venerable Bishop of the Diocese and the Bishop of Maritzburg, and the oath of canonical obedience was administered by Archdeacon Waters. The Metropolitan then commended the Bishop-elect to the prayers of the congregation, and the Litany was sung in Kaffir by the Rev. the Precen-tor, the full voices of the Native Choir being heard with great effect.

“ The Metropolitan, seated in front of the Altar, then asked the great and momentous questions in

The Life and Times of

a most solemn and impressive manner. The Bishop-elect answered in a clear, ringing voice.

“The Rev. E. L. Coakes then proceeded to invest the Bishop in his scarlet rochet, stole and Augustinian hood. The Bishop-elect, thus vested, now knelt before the Metropolitan, the assistant Bishops standing around, whilst the Hymn *Veni Creator* was solemnly sung—the Metropolitan in full, rich tones taking alternate lines with the Choir. This—save the actual Consecration—was perhaps the most thrilling part of the Service. The Consecration then followed, the Metropolitan delivering to the Bishop a beautiful copy of the Holy Scriptures inscribed with all the names of the consecrating Bishops. The *Gloria in Excelsis* was sung by the Choir in full joyful strains, and the Metropolitan, with the Crozier in his hand, gave the Apostolic Blessing.

“Thus ended one of the most impressive Services it has been our privilege to be present at.

“. . . . The Bishop of the Diocese entertained the Clergy and visitors at dinner immediately after the Service in one of the School-rooms.

“In the afternoon the Rev. R. J. Mullins, on behalf of Mrs. Merriman, presented Bishop Key with the handsome Pastoral Staff which the lamented Bishop of Grahamstown used on visitations.”

On Friday, the 7th September, the Metropolitan and Canon Lightfoot sailed for Table Bay in the R.M.S. *Spartan*, arriving home on Sunday, the 9th.

Sunday, the 3rd August, 1884, was an eventful

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

day for the worshippers at St. Paul's Mission Church, inasmuch as gas was substituted for paraffin oil as the means of lighting the Church. When we consider that the first offertory for the "fittings" was on the 20th April, 1884, we have yet another instance of how industrious and thrifful the congregation, encouraged by their beloved Pastor, must have been to amass the necessary amount of money in so short a while.

The following is from the *Cape Times* of Tuesday, 5th August, 1884:—

"On Sunday evening an interesting ceremony took place at St. Paul's Mission Church on the occasion of the first use of the gaslights with which the interior of the building has been fitted by contributions from the congregation and their friends. After appropriate Collects had been said, the Very Rev. the Dean of Cape Town, in an appropriate address, introduced the work of material enlightenment and afterwards proceeded to the spiritual enlightenment of the congregation. Having illuminated their handsome Church, the congregation are now about to provide more effectually for the nourishment of their Pastor's vital spark by instituting an Endowment and Sustentation Fund. Before any help is invited from outside, the members of the congregation will do what they can for the creation of this fund, which, of course, will be capable of infinite expansion. The spirit of self-help shown by the congregation is most creditable to them and to their Pastor, under whose guidance it has been fostered—the Rev. Canon Lightfoot, B.D."

The Life and Times of

On the 9th September, 1884, the South African Second Industrial Exhibition* was opened by His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, Sir Hercules Robinson. Canon Lightfoot was one of the General Committee, the names of which were :—Mr. W. Searle (Chairman), Capt. Hewat, Messrs. Wm. Thorne,† W. Rawbone, J. G. Mocke, Wm. McLachlan, Dr. Scholtz, Revs. Canon Lightfoot, L. Nuttall (Baptist Church), A. F. Ornstein (Jewish Rabbi), Dr. J. J. Kotze (D.R. Church), Geo. Smart, Henry Thwaites, W. J. Knight, John Woodhead,‡ R. M. Ross, D. Mudie, T. W. Cairncross, J. Alf. Ellis and Jno. Roos. Mr. Dennis Edwards was the Secretary.

A glimpse at the opening ceremony, as described in the *Cape Times* of the 10th September, 1884, will, perchance, awaken long-forgotten memories amongst old Cape residents. The Exhibition building occupied the site of the present Good Hope Hall.

“ The South African Exhibition was opened at noon yesterday by His Excellency the Governor under the auspices of bright sunshine and a brilliant gathering. In the early morning rain fell heavily over Table Valley and threatened to spoil the ceremonial. The Committee of the Exhibition had very great difficulty in clearing away the mud in the Government Avenue ; but eventually this was accomplished, and matting was laid down from the Governor’s private garden to the main entrance

* The first Exhibition was held in 1877.

† Now Sir William Thorne.

‡ Subsequently knighted.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

to the Exhibition. Shortly before noon a Guard of Honour of the D.E.O. Rifle Volunteers, with Band, drew up in the enclosed square before the Exhibition building, and a contingent of about thirty of the Police Force roped off a portion of the Exhibition in which the ceremony was to take place. Punctually at 12 o'clock the Governor's party arrived at the main entrance. So punctually indeed was their arrival timed that just as the Band commenced playing 'God Save the Queen' the great gong of Boettger's electric clock struck the first note of the hour of 12. With His Excellency's party were Lady Robinson and Miss Robinson, Lady Brand, Admiral and Mrs. Salmon and others. At the entrance to the enclosed square, His Excellency was received by members of the General Committee, and on ascending the first flight of steps into the Exhibition two little lasses in bridesmaid's attire, daughters of Mr. Spilhaus, presented Lady Robinson and Lady Brand each with a beautiful bouquet of flowers. As the Governor's party ascended the second flight of steps the Band of H.M.S. *Boadicea*, stationed on the raised dais of rockwork, continued the strains of the National Anthem. Amongst the group to receive His Excellency in the Main Building were the Premier (Hon. T. Upington), the Treasurer-General (Hon. J. G. Sprigg), the Commissioner of Crown Lands and Public Works (Hon. Col. F. Schermbrucker), Sir David Tennant, Colonel Crease (Commanding Her Majesty's Forces in Cape Town), Sir John Molteno, the Hon. Mr. Leonard, the Mayor of

The Life and Times of

Cape Town (Mr. Stigant), the Mayor of Liesbeek (Mr. Bainbridge), and a large number of Imperial and Volunteer Officers in uniform."

[An Address was presented to His Excellency, to which he suitably replied.]

"After this the party walked round the building, and on every hand were heard congratulations on the day's success. We may mention that the effect of the ceremonial was greatly attributable to the kindness of Admiral Salmon, V.C., in permitting the Band of the *Boadicea* to be present, the excellence of the music being much remarked on.

"The attendance was very large—infinitely larger than at the opening of the International Exhibition in the same building in 1876. The proceedings passed off without any hitch whatever, and the Exhibition Committee are entitled to the thanks of Cape Town and the country for the result of their efforts.

"The building was well filled during the day, the total number of visitors being 2,549. Had the weather in the evening not been so unfavourable, the number would, no doubt, have been still larger."

On the 1st October, 1885, the Metropolitan, at a meeting in St. Paul's School-room, spoke of the Rev. Canon Lightfoot as having been appointed Archdeacon of the Cape. The unexpected, joyful tidings were received with enthusiastic acclamation, not merely by those present and in Cape Town, but throughout the various Dioceses in South Africa. Never was ecclesiastical preferment more richly deserved or more popular. The new Arch-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

deacon in his modesty deprecated his fitness for the exalted rank, but the Metropolitan and those of the older Clergy of whom he sought advice "knew their man," and subsequent years only served to emphasise the wisdom of their choice. As has been observed in the first page of this Memoir, "Archdeacon Lightfoot" became household words. The *Cape Argus* of Saturday, the 3rd October, 1885, contains the following eulogistic comment on the appointment :—

"THE NEW ARCHDEACON.

"Our readers, both of the Church of England and other communities, will, we are sure, hear with the utmost gratification of the appointment of the Rev. Canon Lightfoot to be Archdeacon of the Cape in the place of the Venerable Archdeacon Badnall. We are not quite sure on the point, but fancy that some of the 'Archidiaconal functions' are of a severe and admonitory type. If this be so, we know of no Clergyman whose goodness of disposition could go further to soften ecclesiastical asperities that may arise in the execution of his duties; while his charitableness of view will carry him to the very fullest limit of conciliation that stands on the near side of duty. If we uttered half the good things which other people say of the new Archdeacon we might raise unpleasant suggestions as to the character of this notice; we will, therefore, content ourselves with wishing Archdeacon Lightfoot many years of usefulness in which to enjoy his new dignity."

The Life and Times of

On the 8th November, 1885, St. Paul's Church was further beautified by the addition of seven stained glass windows, which were dedicated by the Very Reverend the Dean of Cape Town, in memory of Dean Douglas, and the parents,* wife and son of Archdeacon Lightfoot.

On the 27th April, 1886, Archdeacon Lightfoot opened his new Infant-school Building. The *Cape Times* of the 28th April has the following account of the proceedings :—

“A NEW INFANT SCHOOL.

“The ceremony of opening the new Infant School in connection with the St. Paul's Mission Schools, Upper Buitengracht, was performed yesterday at noon by the Right Reverend the Bishop of Cape Town, there being present, among others, the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot, the Very Rev. the Dean of Cape Town, the Revs. G. F. Gresley, C. W. Clementson, G. H. R. Fisk, H. H. Hanham, J. Deacon, Father Puller and Dr. Dale (Superintendent of Education). The School is a well-built, commodious structure, 60 feet long by 30 wide. Its external appearance is neat, and everything about it has an air of real industry and solid work, with nothing of meretricious ornamentation. . . . The building is merely an enlargement until the restoration of the old School. The work has been performed by Messrs. Ball and Smart from designs supplied to them by a gentleman connected with the Church.

* The Archdeacon's Mother died in March, 1841, and his Father in January, 1874, at the advanced age of eighty years.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“ The ceremony commenced with the singing of the Hymn, ‘ All people that on earth do dwell,’ after which the Venerable the Archdeacon offered up a special Prayer in regard to the work of the School, the Teachers and the ‘taught. The Bishop then gave the Benediction, and the Service concluded.

“ Before declaring the place open, the Bishop addressed a few words to those present. He said he must thank Archdeacon Lightfoot in that he began the opening with Prayer, as it helped to remind them what had to be done in the building, namely, the training of the children in the Faith of God. They had to educate children not only to fit them for the world, but to rule their lives in accordance with God’s Commandments.

. Archdeacon Lightfoot always had something new for them, either a pageant or something of the sort, on the anniversary day of the consecration of St. Paul’s Church, and this year he had the opening of the School, which was a great work, but if they looked they would see there was something more to be done. Archdeacon Lightfoot had made himself responsible for the heavy debt on this School, and the Sale-of-Work about to be opened offered those present an opportunity of diminishing that responsibility. The cost of the alterations was £900. Of that, there was £150 in hand from the old School Building Fund, and the Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge, with its usual liberality, had promised another £200. A further £200 had been collected by the Archdeacon himself.

The Life and Times of

.... They rejoiced with the Archdeacon on the completion of the School as it stood.

“Before concluding his remarks, he would say that the Archdeacon and all of those there would join in thanking Dr. Dale for his presence on that occasion. He was sure that only those, like himself, who knew what Dr. Dale had done for the work of Mission Schools in this country, would be able to appreciate how great had been his interest in the work. He had been the right hand of all Missionary Schools and religious education in this country, and it has been gratifying to them to know that the Education Office was in the hands of one who had the interest of religious education so much at heart. The time might come when some would say that the Grant to Mission Schools was of no use, and the Grant might be cut off, but they had a strong bulwark in Dr. Dale, and he thanked him for supplementing the work they saw in the room they were now assembled in. His Lordship concluded by again congratulating Archdeacon Lightfoot on the consummation of his work, and declared the School to be open.

“The Sale-of-Work then commenced, and the different tables were well patronised. The articles displayed for sale were chiefly of a useful kind, and were sold at a very cheap rate.”

On the 23rd June, 1886, Canon Lightfoot wrote :—

[To His Sister.]

“.... The Choir of St. Paul’s continue to improve. Now they ask for surplices. It is with

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

them as with Israel in the days of Samuel : they asked for a King that they might be like other nations round about them. So my good people say, 'Let us have surplices like St. Philip's and the other Churches.' St. Philip's is the new Church of the Cowley Fathers at the other end of the town, between St. Mark's and Papendorp. I have transferred to them all my people at that end of the town. They began with a surpliced choir, and as those of its members were formerly singing with us, their old colleagues rather envy their surplices !

" We have just welcomed a large party for Bloemfontein Diocese—four Clergy and six ladies. One of the former is the Hon. A. V. Lytton, Mrs. Gladstone's nephew, who was my colleague in Hillingdon in 1871. He came out here for his health a few years ago, and now returns, after a stay in England, to work as Curate in Kimberley. . . . "

In October, 1886, we find the Archdeacon was, amongst many other philanthropical movements, Chairman of the Relief Committee for providing employment and sustenance for the many who were destitute owing to one of those waves of depression which visit South Africa periodically. A portion of a letter to the Press from him as Chairman of the Relief Committee will show us what steps the citizens took to combat the "hard times" twenty-one years ago :—

THE RELIEF COMMITTEE.

" To the Editor of the ——,

" Sir,—I shall be much obliged if you will allow

The Life and Times of

me to state, on behalf of the Relief Committee, that the funds entrusted to them for the benefit of the unemployed poor are now exhausted. It seems, therefore, desirable to furnish for the information of the public a short summary of what has been done.

"At the Labour Bureau 1,141 persons have registered their names as being unemployed and seeking work. For about 400 of these employment has been found through the agency of this Bureau. . . . A Refuge for the homeless and destitute was opened in Boom Street on 21st August, and there were speedily from forty to fifty inmates nightly. . . .

"Meetings of the Committee have been held for the purpose of conducting enquiries and giving relief three times a week. Aid has been given in other necessitous cases through the Ladies' Benevolent Society and the St. George's Home, money for the purpose having been voted to these organisations. A Soup Kitchen was opened in Boom Street, September 13th, and 4,408 quarts of soup and 9,370 loaves of bread have been given in necessitous cases. The Soup Kitchen continues its useful operations and the help is much appreciated by many poor families. The Treasurer, the Rev. A. F. Ornstein, reports that the amount received by him has been £277 5s. 11d., and the balance at present in hand will probably suffice for all ordinary requirements for the ensuing week. . . . I feel bound to say that our labours have made us acquainted with a much larger amount of distress

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

than is usually known to exist. Many respectable families, whose breadwinners have been without regular employment for some time past, have been endeavouring to live upon the savings of better days. These in many cases have come to an end. The Committee has not been able to do much in these distressing cases, but the little assistance which they have been enabled to offer has been received most gratefully.

“I am authorised by my colleagues to say that we shall be very willing to proceed with our labours in investigating cases and administering relief, should we be assured of the continued support of our fellow townsmen.

“I am, etc.,

“T. F. LIGHTFOOT,

“Chairman, Relief Committee.

“October 30th, 1886.”

On the 1st November (All Saints' Day), 1886, the Foundation-stone of the New House of Mercy at Leliebloem was laid by His Excellency General Torrens, Administrator. The Archdeacon, as was customary with him, took the leading part as Secretary and Treasurer in bringing this good work to a satisfactory completion. The advertisement notifying the public of the ceremony of laying the Foundation-stone is here given :—

“HOUSE OF MERCY.

“The Foundation-stone of the New House of Mercy at Leliebloem will be laid by His Excellency

The Life and Times of

General Torrens, Administrator of the Government, on All Saints' Day, Monday, November 1st, at 4 o'clock p.m. The attendance of all who wish well to this important work of mercy is earnestly requested. Donations in aid of the Building Fund (£1,200 is still required) will be thankfully received by the undersigned.

“ T. F. LIGHTFOOT,

“ Hon. Secretary and Treasurer.

“ Bree Street,

“ 27th October, 1886.”

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter XV.

Queen Victoria's Jubilee—The poor of Cape Town not forgotten—Archdeacon Lightfoot appointed Vicar-General of Cape Town Diocese—Encomiums on his work amongst the Malays and Natives—Introduction of an organ at St. Paul's Church—Eaton Convalescent Home—The Archdeacon's visit to Natal.

ON Monday, 4th April, 1887, a meeting of Cape Town ratepayers was held in the Commercial Exchange to decide upon the form of the festivities to be observed in celebration of Queen Victoria's Jubilee. Archdeacon Lightfoot was appointed a member of the Executive Committee.

On the 26th April, 1887, the Archdeacon assisted the Right Reverend the Metropolitan at the marriage of Miss Robinson, daughter of Sir Hercules Robinson, to Captain Dawkins, Aide-de-Camp to His Excellency.

Jubilee Day, the 21st June, 1887, was, as many will vividly remember, observed as a day of universal rejoicing and thanksgiving, not only in England and Her Majesty's Dominions and Dependencies "beyond the Seas," but throughout the world.

The Life and Times of

All nations and kindreds united in thanking God for the benign reign of "Victoria the Good." But to this joyful historical epoch it is unnecessary for the writer to allude further than to remark that Cape Town was enthusiastic in its loyalty.

Owing to lack of space, reference need merely be made to two events in which the Archdeacon chiefly manifested his keen interest—that is to say, after he had personally satisfied himself that the poor, the needy and the suffering had, as far as possible, been attended to, and their lot made brighter by the good things which had been purchased out of the Fund specially subscribed to by generous citizens.

The eve of Jubilee Day—apart from its regal significance—must have been a proud day for Archdeacon Lightfoot as he with his Mission School varicoloured children, numbering 260, with their Teachers marched to Government House grounds where, with other schools, they were inspected by His Excellency Sir Hercules Robinson, P.C., G.C.M.G. There was a muster of six thousand children in all. "God Save the Queen" was sung with more than usual feeling and meaning. As the strains died away, eager glances were cast in the direction of Government House to see Her Majesty's Representative approach, for had he not promised to speak to them on this most auspicious occasion?

At 11 o'clock His Excellency stepped on to the lawn, when the band of the D.E.O.V.R., under the conductorship of Mr. Wells, played the National Anthem.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Dr. Dale, Superintendent-General of Education, said :—“ May it please Your Excellency : The school-children of this City are glad to have Your Excellency’s permission to present themselves before you on this happy day. They wish to show their love and esteem for the Queen. To meet the Governor face to face is a high privilege, and the event will long live in their memories. There are six thousand children of various races, whose home-tongues are English, Dutch, German, Arabic and Kafir—they are *one* in the feeling of reverence for the Queen.”

The Governor in his reply expressed his pleasure at their being present, and in the course of his speech bade the boys remember that the Governors, Judges, Ministers, Members of Parliament, Doctors and Lawyers of the future were all now boys of the same age as themselves ; that those whom he saw before him must prepare to take their share in working out the destinies of the Colony. Addressing the girls, His Excellency said their mission in life was nobler than the boys’, that it was for them in their respective little worlds to rule by love and not by fear, and above all not to show their rule. He cited Her Majesty as a pattern for them to imitate. Finally he called upon them to sing “ God save the Queen.” After singing the National Anthem under the direction of Mr. H. E. Stidolph, they saluted the Governor and remarched to their several destinations.

The years from 1887 to 1895, inclusive, were more or less uneventful in the Life and Times of

The Life and Times of

the Archdeacon ; each day seemed but a reflection of its predecessor. Times were normal and therefore happy at the Cape. Thus it will be merely advisable to refer to occasional noteworthy incidents. During the period specified, the Archdeacon, ever unostentatious in his deeds of charity and words of counsel and good cheer, performed his daily round of duty with his accustomed faithfulness and cheerfulness. One felt the better, mentally and physically, for even meeting him in the street as he walked along on some philanthropic mission, or to the bedside of some poor sufferer. Who of us who were privileged to know—or even to be acquainted with—him cannot conjure to our memory his well-known figure stepping briskly along, merely stopping now and again to kick a banana skin or orange peel from the pavement, or, with his stick or umbrella, remove an obstruction in a choked gutter ? We seem to see him now, as he walks along with his black bag on his back, kept in position by stick or umbrella thrust through the handle. A kind word and bright smile of welcome, and a jest or word of comfort, as the case might be, were given to all whom he met, be their creed or caste what it might. Archdeacon Lightfoot's heart was tenderly sympathetic to one and all ; he fulfilled the apostolic injunction to “ Rejoice with those who did rejoice and weep with them that wept.” And this fellow-feeling it was which unconsciously wound his strong personality around the hearts of Capetonians. How proud we were to note the affectionate look



The Archdeacon on his daily round.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

cast after him by Christian or infidel who “hatted” or salaamed him! Aye, there went “*their* Mr. Lightfoot!” He was never so pre-occupied but he would exchange a few words with the children, white or coloured, whom he chanced to meet, and quietly “chaff” them or, if necessary, condole with them as one of themselves on their little—but, to them, apparently insurmountable—troubles.

And so, by keeping ever before us the wonderful individuality of the Archdeacon and his daily routine of strenuous work, the writer will, with this digression, proceed with his theme, merely alluding to such incidents as may be of interest to the Reader.

During the years 1888-'89 the Archdeacon acted as Vicar-General.*

On the 5th April, 1889, the Archdeacon was elected a member of the Committee of the South African Public Library. His interest in this most excellent Institution was of the keenest, and it was steadily maintained until the last. On the 27th October, 1893, he was elected as a Trustee by the subscribers, being “top of the poll.” On the 20th December, 1893, he was elected Chairman of the Board, and as Chairman he was re-elected each year until his death.

On the 9th March, 1892, the Archdeacon writes to his sister:—

“ My birthday (4th March) brought home very solemn thoughts. What an immense age sixty-one

* *Crockford's Clerical Directory*, 1901. On behalf of the Diocese of Cape Town, Archdeacon Lightfoot annually revised the proof-sheets for this most useful publication.

The Life and Times of

appeared ! Looking back, it does not seem much more than fifty-one. The last few years have passed so rapidly. And yet my feelings tell me that it is indeed an advanced age. I become tired so much more easily than was formerly the case. Still I am able to do a good day's walk. Robert* and I formed part of a little gathering of Clergy a fortnight since (all Clergy except your nephew) who wanted to *do* Table Mountain. All were much younger than myself. Robert and I acted as guides and leaders. We started at 6 o'clock, and ascended the Mountain by the Kasteel Poort on the Western side. We wandered about visiting the spots where the *Disa* grows (Table Mountain's glorious orchid), went up to the highest point looking over Cape Town on the Northern side, and finally to the Skeleton Kloof, enjoying the grand view landwards, and then descended to Bishops-court, catching the railway at Claremont, and so reaching home at 8 o'clock.

"It was no bad day's work for my three score years, and I am thankful to say I was not unduly tired the next day, being able to take the Cathedral Morning Service at 7.30 as usual.†

"During the last week I have been out on duty a good deal to Simon's Town, Stellenbosch and Malmesbury. I have had to address private meetings on Finance, dedicate Memorial windows, and

* His son.

† Note.—The Archdeacon made it his special duty to conduct the Service he here alludes to. He continued to do so until illness enfeebled him. As he lay on his deathbed and heard the bell sounding for Mattins, he would yearn to be in his accustomed place.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

preach at a Harvest Festival. It has been a very interesting work, and I think the change of work and scene has done me good.

“ We have all escaped the Influenza, I am glad to say. But I have had a very painful experience of the epidemic. I have had many scores of sufferers to see and many funerals to attend. I was present when an old friend, who would have been ninety if she had survived till Friday, breathed her last.

“ I was so much obliged to Robert* for sending me a copy of the *Times* with a notice of my good kind friend Mr. P——’s death. I owe him very much. I was very pleased to see the notice of him in the *Church Times* in the page which our mutual friend, Alfred Cooke, used to write.”

During the year 1891 Archdeacon Michell, of Calcutta, visited Cape Town. He was an old friend of Archdeacon Lightfoot, besides being a brother Augustinian. At a speech delivered at St. Augustine’s College on his return he thus refers to the Archdeacon’s work :—

“ Last Winter he passed in South Africa. There he found an old student of theirs doing a grand work. He was looked up to and respected by all. He was sure they would remember Archdeacon Lightfoot. (Loud applause.) It was his (the speaker’s) privilege to spend Easter Sunday with the Venerable Archdeacon, and he must say he never enjoyed an evening’s Service so much as he did that of Archdeacon Lightfoot’s Church.

* He refers to his brother.

The Life and Times of

A more united, earnest and devoted congregation he had never seen. A leading member of the congregation told him that if Archdeacon Lightfoot were to die there would be more mourning for him than for anyone else in the country. (Loud applause.)" *

In September of 1892 the Archdeacon, in a letter to his sister, expresses his pleasure in possessing even a portion of the soil of Nottinghamshire—we may say his "native land," which he loved so well :—

" 14th September, 1892.

" Oh ! I must not forget to mention one fact. As I was passing a hardware dealer's shop the other day, the word ' Bulwell ' on some flower-pots caught my eye. I stopped at once and found they were made by Sankey & Son, Bulwell, Nottingham. At once I bought two dozen of them in order that I might have some Notts earth adorning my house. The clay here does not make good pots without much additional baking and fusing, I might say. So I am just now surrounded with reminiscences of dear old Nottingham† or, at any rate, of its neighbourhood."

On the 11th November, 1893, the Bishop of Cape Town appointed Archdeacon Lightfoot Vicar-General of the Diocese.

From the St. Augustine's "Occasional Papers" for September, 1894, we are informed that the

* *Kentish Gazette and Canterbury Press*, 2nd July, 1892.

† His love of St. Augustine's College was perhaps only surpassed by his love for his native town, Nottingham, which he was never tired of eulogising.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Annual Commemoration Festival of the College was celebrated on Thursday, the 28th June, 1894.

"There was a celebration of the Holy Eucharist at 7.30 a.m. The Offertory was devoted to Archdeacon Lightfoot's Mission in Cape Town. The Bishop of Cape Town preached a very striking and appropriate Sermon from Heb. x, 12, 13.

"Luncheon in the Coleridge Museum followed. The Warden (Rev. George Frederick Maclear, D.D.*) presided. After the toast of 'The Queen and the rest of the Royal Family,' the Warden proposed the toast 'Floreat Domus,' and coupled with it the name of the Bishop of Cape Town, who had in his Diocese 'one whose name was known to every Augustinian who touched at the Cape, viz., Archdeacon Lightfoot.'

"The Bishop of Cape Town said it was with peculiar pleasure he rose to respond to the toast. He had many Augustinians in his Diocese, who showed by their lives and work what admirable training they had received at the College. Of Archdeacon Lightfoot he could never speak in terms of adequate gratitude. Not only was he beloved by the Clergy and by members of the Church in Cape Town, but he had won also the respect and veneration of the Malays† and other native races there. His only fear was that the

* Successor to Dr. Bailey, D.D.

† For a very interesting account of the Cape Malays, written by Archdeacon Lightfoot, see *Sketches of Church Work and Life in the Diocese of Cape Town*, edited by the Right Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D.—[S. A. Electric Printing and Publishing Co.]

The Life and Times of

Archdeacon's labours would soon prove too much for his strength, but he trusted his life might be spared for many years yet."

On the 29th June, 1895, St. Paul's Mission congregation were in a great state of excitement, as their new organ had arrived from England. It was all the more prized as they had been denying themselves in divers ways to save up their scanty pence in order to possess the King of Instruments.* On Wednesday evening, the 17th July, the Church was filled to overflowing. The Dean dedicated the organ, and warmly felicitated those assembled on the acquisition of so fine an instrument.†

The Eaton Convalescent Home, founded and established at Diep River, through the munificence of the late Mr. C. R. Eaton, was opened on Tuesday, 1st October, 1895, by Mr. George Smart, the Chairman of the Committee of Trustees, of which Archdeacon Lightfoot was one. He took the greatest interest in this strictly undenominational institution from its inception, for the practical alleviation of the bodily suffering of the cosmopolitan public appealed to his large-hearted sympathies. The following complete and succinct explanation of the foundation and objects of the Home is taken from the pamphlet published by the Committee :—

* *Note*.—It is a most noteworthy fact that St. Paul's Mission congregation have in almost every instance *first* collected the money necessary for the outlay on the object required and *then* ordered it. The Archdeacon had carefully instilled into their hearts and minds the necessity of giving cheerfully and often.—H.P.B.-C.

† Mr. R. M. Lightfoot, son of the Archdeacon, has been the efficient and faithful Choirmaster and Organist for twenty-five years.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“ Trustees of the Eaton Trust.”—Mr. George Smart, the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot, Rev. J. Rabinowitz, Mr. W. A. Eaton and Mr. H. F. East. Chairman of Committee, Mr. G. Smart; Hon. Treasurer of Home, Mr. H. F. East; Secretary of Home, Mr. Henry T. L. Leefe.

“ Constitution.”—The Home is under the management of Trustees appointed under the Will of the late Mr. C. R. Eaton, of Cape Town, to administer the interest of the sum of £20,000 for the benefit of the poor and suffering of Cape Town and vicinity.

“ Object.”—The Home exists for the purpose of affording change of air and rest to convalescents of the poorer classes, and also to those residing in boarding-houses, to whom sickness means misery and weakness.

“ Scope.”—The Home is open to the poor of Cape Town and neighbourhood, without reference to sex, colour, nationality or religion.

“ Rooms will be set apart specially for paying patients, who will be charged 6s. per day during their residence. Those who are not able to pay this charge will be admitted at reduced rates, according to their circumstances.

“ Applications from patients who are unable to pay will be favourably considered if they are supported either by Ministers of Religion, Medical

* Mr. T. E. Fuller, M.L.A., subsequently Sir Thomas E. Fuller, Agent-General for the Cape of Good Hope, had been a Trustee, but as he had to assume the duties of Agent-General in London he was compelled to resign his Trusteeship, and nominated Mr. George Smart as his successor. The Trustees now holding office are Sir Wm. Thorne, Rev. A. P. Bender, Messrs. A. L. Blackburn, W. A. Eaton and H. F. East.

The Life and Times of

Practitioners, or those authorised to act on behalf of any organised charitable institution.

“ Persons who have been suffering from an infectious disease, severe mental depression or disease of the lungs will not be admitted without a medical certificate to the effect: (1) That all danger of infection is past; (2) that there is a reasonable prospect of improvement resulting from residence in the Home.

“ The Home will be visited twice every week by Medical Practitioners.

“ Any person may be visited by a Minister of the Communion to which he or she belongs.

“ In the case of inmates wishing to remain longer than four weeks, a second application must be made towards the end of that term.

“ Every inmate must conform to the Rules of the Home. All applications for admission must be addressed to the Secretary, Eaton Convalescent Home, Diep River.”

[Here follow the Household Rules as to where smoking is or is not prohibited, and the visiting days (Sundays and Wednesday afternoons), the hours (two to five) for friends of inmates.]

Mr. Smart, as Chairman, in his speech at the inauguration of the Institution, referred to the charitable objects of the Home which Mr. Eaton had in view when he made the bequest.

On the 10th of October, 1895, Archdeacon Lightfoot left for Natal in order to attend a Clerical Conference.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Chapter XVI.

The Archdeacon's failing health—Proceeds to England—St. Augustine's College re-visited—Death of the Archdeacon's Sister—His return to Cape Town—Address of welcome and ovation in Good Hope Hall—The Archdeacon's impressions of Church Worship in England—The work of Augustinians in the Colonies—A visit to Knysna—Consecration of the tower of St. Paul's Church—Laying of the Foundation Stone of Mission School.

WE now pass on to the year 1896, when Archdeacon and Mrs. Lightfoot visited England.

The money for their holiday was, as in the year 1870, speedily collected, principally through the instrumentality of Mr. Bidewell Edwards. For some months the numerous friends of the Archdeacon had noticed with no little solicitude that his health had been gradually failing. It was by no means certain whether in spite of earnest entreaties to "take a trip Home," he would have consented, even though he was assured that the expense need be no hindrance to him. But his earnest wish to see his relatives and friends and to visit his favourite haunts once more before he died, overcame his

The Life and Times of

reluctance to leave his work and to go on furlough, though his sensitive nature chafed at the thought of going at the expense of his Cape friends. "For," he argued, "it seems such a waste of money, and my Church and Schools require it, and my poor folk ; my going Home is not *necessary*." But when it was pointed out to him that Mrs. Lightfoot's health would be improved by the change and that he himself would, under God's Providence, return re-invigorated to carry on his life's work, he hesitated no longer.

While in England he attended the Service at St. Augustine's College, held in connection with the anniversary of the Foundation of the College on St. Peter's Day. The Archdeacon was the preacher. He took as his subject the need of each Missionary having a personal love for Jesus Christ to sustain him amid the trials and troubles, difficulties and disappointments of his work for Christ. Without this love the work would be imperfect and, to a great extent, fruitless.

"After the Service came the lunch at half-past one in the Coleridge Museum, the Warden (Dr. Maclear), as usual, presiding. After luncheon followed the usual toasts. . . . Archdeacon Lightfoot responded to the toast 'Floreat Domus.' He said it would be forty years next St. Peter's Day since he left College, and it was twenty-five years that day since he last trod those hallowed stones. Those who were with him then had been called to their rest. . . . That St. Augustine's might flourish long as a good place would really depend upon

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the conduct of Augustinians themselves. He thought they had occasion to thank God that those who had gone forth had not been altogether unworthy of the care that had been bestowed upon them in years gone by. In the Province to which it was his privilege to belong, Augustinians constituted one-seventh of the Clergy, and comprised one Bishop,* five or six Archdeacons, and others who occupied some of the most important parochial charges and Missions in the whole country. It was, as he had said, nearly forty years since he left the College, and he would have to say that the College was much indebted to the men of his generation, because it was in consequence of the Address they presented through the then Warden (Dr. Bailey) to the Archbishop of Canterbury that they obtained for the College its distinctive hood. . . ."†

On the 12th October Miss Lightfoot, the Archdeacon's sister, died in London. He was, unhappily, out of town at the time, and though summoned to her bedside, arrived too late to see her alive. The Funeral was on the 16th October, at Nottingham; the Archdeacon and his brothers attended it.

The Archdeacon and Mrs. Lightfoot returned to Cape Town by the R.M.S. *Tartar*, which arrived on the 26th November, 1896. On Friday, the 27th November, a magnificent ovation was accorded them in the Good Hope Hall, which was crowded, and the proceedings were characterised by general enthusiasm. An Address of Welcome,¹ signed by

* Bishop Key, who went to his rest in January, 1901.

† From "Occasional Papers," September, 1896.

¹ Appendix 5.

The Life and Times of

the Churchwardens and Sidesmen of St. Paul's, was read by the Rev. W. N. C. Marchant, who had been in charge of the Parish during the Archdeacon's absence. The Most Reverend the Metropolitan warmly greeted the home-comers, and in the course of his remarks said he was only speaking the feelings of the whole Diocese, the Church in South Africa, and thousands of others, when he said they were heartily glad to welcome the Archdeacon, whose return was, in fact, quite an epoch in the land. (Cheers.) That great audience testified to the joy of Cape Town at the return of the Archdeacon—those to whom he had been minister for the past thirty-eight years and more—the term of his faithful, loyal, affectionate and devoted service. (Cheers.) Now that he was back they would soon have him on the old tack doing everybody's work as well as his own. (Laughter.) He had often wondered how the Archdeacon managed to do so much of other people's work. The Archdeacon had an influence in the country which few people had, and it was entirely deserved. To him (the speaker) he had been a most loyal, affectionate friend. If those whom he addressed were rejoiced to see his face again, it was not any more than he was. (Cheers.)

The Very Rev. the Dean expressed his pleasure at seeing his very dear friend back again. He had been told that there had been so many applications for tickets that 3,000 might have been sold to those who wished to do honour to the Archdeacon. And now they had got him back, what were they going

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

to do with him? Were they going to work him to death, to make him everybody's slave and vassal?—(laughter)— When anybody wanted anything done in Cape Town, no matter what it was, they went to the Archdeacon. The Archdeacon was to everybody a comforter, a gleam of sunshine, a true friend, and he looked upon those wonderful graces of his influence as God's gift. (Hear, hear.) Passing on to St. Paul's Church, the Dean said that a Church-tower was much needed. As to what they should do for the Archdeacon, they should provide him with a bicycle. (Laughter.) The Clergy, Laity, and ladies, too, were now to be seen on bicycles, and he would suggest that they should get a sociable "tandem" for the Archdeacon and his wife. (Laughter.) After eulogising Mr. Marchant's work in St. Paul's Parish, the Dean concluded his remarks by expressing what a real pleasure it was to him to welcome back his old friend, their admirable Archdeacon.

The Archdeacon, in reply, thanked them all for their welcome, and referred to the excellent work done by Mr. Marchant during his absence. He thanked all the Church Officers, Teachers, Choir, Organist, and all officials. This had been his first visit to England for twenty-five years, and it had been an immense delight to go there once more. One had almost forgotten how beautiful England was. Having been accustomed to the brown hills one had forgotten the greenness of the English fields, the beauty of the English lanes, the charming vegetation, the delights of the hedge-

The Life and Times of

bottoms. He could not describe the treat it was to wander through the green fields. He and Mrs. Lightfoot had wandered in various parts of England, the welcome guests of numerous friends. . . . He had spoken at meetings and often preached, though only twice was he allowed to preach specially on behalf of that Diocese. He had neglected no opportunity of commending the cause of Mission to those whom he addressed. He had always endeavoured to drive home the lines, "He doth not know his England who only England knows," and enlarged the text by maintaining that they did not know the dear old Church of England who confined their attention to the Church within the four seas. He had pleaded for a more careful knowledge of what the Church was doing throughout the world, and assured the people that they could not understand the whole character of the Church unless they tried to do that. It was, and ought to be, a matter of interest to every member of the Church to know, and think about, and pray about, as to what was being done in the Church and for the Church and its Divine Master throughout the wide world. (Hear, hear.) The result of all his gadding about he would tell them. He had been astonished at the growth of their Church in England. He had been astonished to see the churches filled—churches not of our school of thought only, but of all schools of thought. He was thankful to see in all these churches an infinitely better attendance of the public, not only of the rich and middle classes, but of the very poor.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

He was thankful to see that interest, and when he remembered in his early days how few communicants there were, and compared the number with the crowds of communicants in many churches at the present day, his heart had rejoiced. He and Mr. Clementson* had been present at the Congress at Shrewsbury, and it had done them good to be there. They had had their conceit reduced. (Laughter.) They had got to think that Cape Town was the hub of the universe. (Laughter.) They had got to think that nothing could compare with their people and congregations. But there was wonderful heartiness in Church worship in England on all sides. (Hear, hear.) On the other hand, they in South Africa, especially in little parishes, often felt humbled in comparison to the great Dutch Reformed Churches and their wealthy congregations. With regard to the tower for the Church, he might say that he had obtained plans for such a tower. In conclusion, he said that he sincerely prayed that as God had blessed them in the past, so He would continue to bless them, and use them as instruments for doing His work entrusted to them. (Loud and continued applause.)

On the 24th April, 1897, the Archdeacon was again appointed Vicar-General.

In 1898 His Grace the Archbishop of Cape Town attended the Lambeth Conference. The Warden of St. Augustine's College gave a lunch to the Archbishops and Bishops who attended the Conference. The Warden proposed the toast of "The

* Rector of St. Mark's, Cape Town.

The Life and Times of

Church in the Colonies," and "coupled with it the name of one dear to every Augustinian—that of the Archbishop of Cape Town. (Cheers.) He was dear to them in himself, dear still more in his association with that remarkable man, Archdeacon Lightfoot, the 'friend of friends' to every Augustinian who had gone out to the Cape. (Cheers.)"

The Archbishop of Cape Town, in reply, said he wished to express to them how much they in the Colonies owed to St. Augustine's College. . . . He would like to thank the College for what it had done in the Colonial fields. One of the best strains they had among their Colonial brethren in the Colonies was from St. Augustine's.

Archdeacon Lightfoot was a king among men in his (the Archbishop's) own Diocese, and he might well say that he hardly knew a single Augustinian man who had not done yeoman service for the Church. They now mustered a good number of men from the College, and, personally, he was always thankful when he could get more. . . . He expressed abundant gratitude to his dear friend, the Warden, for the care and labours and pains which he, and those working under him, had used in training and disciplining the young men sent to St. Augustine's.

On the 21st April, 1898, the Archdeacon left Cape Town to proceed to the Knysna in order to investigate certain matters connected with Church property in that parish. A small Commission was appointed consisting of Archdeacon Fogg (of the George Archdeaconry), Archdeacon Lightfoot, and



St. Paul's Mission Church and Parsonage.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Mr. W. D. Dumbleton, "Oakhurst," near George. The last-named gentleman was Chairman. Archdeacon Lightfoot was the guest of his old friend, the Rev. B. C. Mortimer, Rector of Knysna.

On Sunday, 24th January, 1899, the completed tower of St. Paul's Church was consecrated and dedicated by His Grace the Archbishop. The Consecration and Dedication Service took place immediately before the Morning Service. The First Lesson was read by the Rev. A. C. Kettle and the Second by the Very Rev. the Dean of Cape Town.

The Sermon was preached by His Grace, who took for his text St. Paul's Epistle to the Philippians, i, 5, "Being confident that He which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ." After speaking of the necessity for man to co-operate with God if he would bring his work to a successful issue, His Grace said that every Church found something could be added to make it more perfect. He hoped one day to see St. Paul's adorned with frescoes, their windows made beautiful with [more] stained-glass and the furniture of the Church more complete. The total amount to pay off the debt of the tower was between £30 and £40, and of this amount £25 was raised.

At the Evening Service Archdeacon Lightfoot preached from St. Matthew xx, 7, "Why stand ye here all the day idle?"

Miss Hannam, for thirty years an indefatigable Church worker in St. George's Parish and after-

The Life and Times of

wards at St. Paul's, was the prime mover in collecting money for the tower. She died at St. Paul's Parsonage on the 24th February, 1900.

On the 8th March, 1899, the Archdeacon wrote :—

[To his Brother, Mr. John Lightfoot.]

“ I must try to write a few lines to thank both Robert and you for your most kind expressions of good feeling in connection with my birthday. Yes, sixty-eight ; it seems a very big total, the mere thought of which must suggest the conviction that one must be approaching the termination of one's earthly course. And this conviction is strengthened and confirmed by the presence of my many infirmities. From time to time I have many pains and aches, but I am still able to be active enough from the 7.30 Cathedral Mattins onwards. But I am very tired when I finally reach my easy chair at 8.30 or 9 in the evening. If possible,* I obtain a little rest for half-an-hour after 2 o'clock (we have our mid-day meal at half-past twelve for Grace's† sake), and this acts as a restorative for the rest of the day. I have met with a coincidence lately of which you may like to hear. Do you remember calling my attention once, during my (to me) memorable visit to England, to the name of 'Lightfoot' over the shop-window of a tobacconist on the road to Kensington—at Knightsbridge, in fact ? I always looked at the name with interest whenever I passed

* Which was very seldom.

† His second daughter, a Teacher in his Mission School.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

that way, whether on foot or omnibus. Well, now, here in Cape Town I have met with the owner of the name himself. I was paying the £550 which we owed to the Contractor, Mr. Maxwell, when I found that the book-keeper, a T. W. Lightfoot (I am not sure as to the initials), who gave me the receipt on the Contractor's behalf, was the very man from Knightsbridge! He told me that his father is a Churchwarden at Kew.”*

On Saturday, the 7th October, 1899, the foundation stone of the New Mission School was laid by the Archbishop. There was a very large gathering, among which were the Dean of Cape Town, Archdeacon Lightfoot, Canon Peters and the Rev. Philip Legg, and members of the English Church Friendly Society, St. Paul's Benefit Society, and the children of the School with their banners. The proceedings commenced with the singing of the Processional Hymn 298. A portion of the Gospel of St. Mark was then read, and after some prayers had been offered, followed by another hymn, the Archdeacon requested His Grace to lay the Stone. In the course of his address, the Archbishop announced that the site for the playground had been secured for one hundred years, and that the cost of the proposed edifice would amount to £1,400, for which amount the Archdeacon and some of his friends had made themselves responsible. His Grace strongly appealed to the congregation to do their best, as in the past, to generously and speedily cancel the debt

* The letter goes on to refer to Mr. Lightfoot's reason for coming to the Cape, but as it is of no interest to the Reader it is excised.—H. P. B.-C.

The Life and Times of

and relieve the Archdeacon from all responsibility regarding it. The Archbishop laid special stress on the necessity for Mission Schools to receive Government Grants, as was the case with other scholastic establishments, and declared it was a standing disgrace that large sums of money were given to those who were rich enough to educate their children, while the poor, who needed Government support, were stinted.

His Grace then proceeded to the ceremonial of laying the Stone. During the singing of the hymn, "The Church's One Foundation," a Collection was made on behalf of the Building Fund.

The proceedings terminated with the Blessing.

Chapter XVII.

A passing reference to the Anglo-Boer War—The Archdeacon laid up with Pleurisy—His tribute to his Curate (Rev. S. W. Lavis)—Outbreak of Bubonic Plague in 1901—The Archdeacon's Seventieth birthday—Congratulations, Address and presentations—Appointed the Archbishop's Commissary for St. John's Diocese, Kaffraria—Failing health—Blown down by a "South-easter"—Visit of T.R.H. Princess Christian and her daughter, the Princess Victoria, to Cape Town—Fire at St. Paul's Mission School—The "Beginning of the end"—DEATH.

THE Archdeacon, writing to one of his brothers on the 17th January, 1900, with reference to the War and the consequent difficulty of acquiring authentic news "from the Front" remarks:—". . . . I need not say anything about this terrible War and its progress, because you in England really know very much more than we do. The Military Censors ruthlessly cut out everything for publication here—all that which would give special interest to the communication. I do not wonder at this, because such close relationship exists between the combatants on either side and between the inhabitants of the Colony generally and the people of the Republics that rumours

The Life and Times of

spread with almost lightning-like rapidity. I have no doubt that all that is made known here or elsewhere in the Colony is speedily communicated to the Boer leaders, so I don't grumble, but it is curious to find that the most interesting items in our Cape papers are communications published in England a month before. . . . ”

On the 16th February, 1900, the Archdeacon was obliged to take to his bed owing to a severe attack of Pleurisy, which bound him prisoner to the Parsonage for two weeks. But although not able to attend personally to his multitudinous parochial duties, he yet kept in closest touch with all that occurred through the medium of his hard-working, zealous Curate (the Rev. S. W. Lavis), who faithfully and most efficiently carried out the innumerable instructions of his Chief, for, we must bear in mind, St. Paul's Parish was all Cape Town—Cape Town with its large percentage of varicoloured polyglot inhabitants, the class of persons for whom the Archdeacon had dedicated his life's work.

Writing of his Curate on the 15th June, 1900, to the Warden of St. Augustine's (Rev. George Frederick Maclear, D.D., successor to Dr. Bailey), the Archdeacon says :—“ I have been much congratulated, among others, by the Archbishop and Co-adjutor-Bishop, upon having Lavis as my colleague. . . . ”

It was a day of mutual congratulation when the Archdeacon's medical attendant (Dr. Landsberg, the son of Dr. Landsberg previously mentioned)

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

granted him permission to once more set about his work. Like a high-spirited boy, he was delighted to find himself at liberty again, though "liberty" to him meant work, work, work—unintermittent hard work.

On the 31st January, 1901, Bubonic Plague broke out in Cape Town, and this epidemic raged for upwards of a year, and was the cause of widespread mortality.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, the veteran warrior, who had fought so successfully and, under God's Providence, had assisted so materially to conquer the other pestilences which had from time to time scourged this Colony, immediately, and as a matter of course, entered the lists to combat this new foe. Statistics show that the Plague claimed many victims amongst our Malay fellow citizens and those persons who dwelt in the slums and alleys of the towns. A goodly proportion of the sufferers, especially of the older generation, summoned the Archdeacon to visit them in their extremity. Surely it is superfluous to say, after what has been written in the foregoing pages, that he did not turn a deaf ear to the call.

But, alas ! He found he could not work so energetically as he had done in former years. Advanced age was telling on him, and although he went about his work as cheerfully and systematically as of yore, it took him a long while to get from point to point in the extensive field of his labour.

The 4th March, 1901, celebrated his Seventieth birthday. St. Paul's Parsonage was besieged with

The Life and Times of

importunate well-wishers of all hues, eager to greet their true and steadfast friend, and to express their thankfulness that he had been spared to carry on his noble work amongst them and their fellow-townsmen for the long period of forty-three years of a God-blest pattern life of utility and self-denial. The Archdeacon had reached the Psalmist's allotted span of life, and it could not be expected he would spend many more "Happy returns of the day."

Yes, THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT had indeed earned the title of "Venerable" in his active "going-about-doing-good" life; he had eminently succeeded in devoting every one of these forty-three years to the service of God and his fellow-men. How he had contrived so effectually to discharge his numerous Archidiaconal duties as well as to undertake the duties of others, to attend meetings, whether of a religious, scientific or social nature, to be at the beck and call of all and sundry, and yet find time to attend to his principal hobby—gardening—is, and always will be, a marvel.

The Archdeacon certainly understood the value of precious minutes, and he must have planned all his daily routine of work with almost mathematical exactness. He was always busy, and yet never too busy to attend to anyone who called to see him at inopportune times. Even at meal-times he was more often than not disturbed by "someone who wanted to see him."

Whatever the work in hand, he brought it to a successful issue. With all his multifarious engagements he was able to find—or make—time to fulfil

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the many commissions with which he was frequently being charged by his "up-country" clerical brethren. Very few persons thought of sparing him—"the willing horse." If any country friend wanted someone met at the steamer arriving from England, there was no hesitation in asking "Lightfoot" to do so. When it is borne in mind that this same "Lightfoot's" house was two miles distant from the Docks and that he had to trudge every inch of the distance, often in heavy South-east wind or rain, or on a scorching hot day (he could ill afford the convenience of a cab), we can better appreciate what a tax it was on his valuable time and strength to meet this "friend"; and when the "friend" *had* arrived "Lightfoot" would not be satisfied with merely welcoming the new-comer, but would himself see such an one "through the Customs" ordeal, and it would invariably end with the visitor going to St. Paul's Parsonage, there to enjoy the Archdeacon's and Mrs. Lightfoot's warm-hearted hospitality, during a sojourn of some days, and often a week or two. Probably the friend who wrote to ask the Archdeacon to meet the fresh arrival, congratulated himself when he reflected that *his* "friend" was in such good and excellent hands. "Lightfoot would see to everything," and to be sure "Lightfoot" did, but he was always out of pocket by the transaction.

Owing to unavoidable circumstances, the Archdeacon was not presented with any congratulatory illuminated natal Address until the 9th and 19th April, 1901.

The Life and Times of

The first Address was from the Clergy, at the Church House, Burg Street. Among those present were the Dean of Cape Town, Canon Ogilvie, Canon Brooke, the Revs. George Lawrence, P. Sampson, T. O. S. Davies, J. W. Williams, Wm. Crisp, B. Hampden-Jones, S. W. Lavis, J. P. Legg, C. F. Atkinson, P. H. Hillyard, M. Wood, J. Deacon, Father Puller, the Hon. A. Ebden, Messrs. T. J. Anderson, M.L.A., J. L. M. Brown, M.L.A., G. Smart, C. F. Silberbauer and C. C. Silberbauer.

The Very Rev. the Dean, who presided, referred to Archdeacon Lightfoot as the true, tried and trusted friend and well-beloved brother, and said that it was rather late in the day to congratulate the Archdeacon upon entering on his New Year. The few to whom the event was known were anxious to present him with some tribute of their unfeigned admiration and great appreciation of his loving labours, extending over so many years. A small Committee was formed and had waited upon him on his birthday, and offered him their hearty congratulations; to-day they were about to give him some tangible proof of their very great love for him.

Canon Brooke then read the Address,¹ amid applause, and the Dean presented a very handsome and serviceable roller-top writing-desk to the Archdeacon.

The desk bore a shield with the following inscription:—"To Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D., on attaining his 70th birthday, March 4th, 1901, and the 43rd year of his faithful ministry in this Diocese.

¹ Appendix 6.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

With the heartfelt love and best wishes of his Archbishop, Bishop and brother Clergy, Easter, 1901."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, who was received with loud applause, and who spoke with considerable feeling, said he could not properly tell them how thankful he was to receive this assurance of their love ; their kindness overwhelmed him. He offered a fervent Prayer that they might be spared from the troubles and dangers which were at present besetting them, so that they might all continue to work together in the same harmonious and brotherly spirit which had ever existed between them in the Diocese. . . .

On the 23rd March, 1901, His Grace the Archbishop proceeded to England to organise a Collection of Funds for the new Cathedral at Cape Town. The Right Rev. Coadjutor-Bishop, Alan Gibson, D.D., was appointed Vicar-General conjointly with Archdeacon Lightfoot whenever the former was compelled to absent himself for more than a few weeks from the See. The same procedure was observed in the years 1902 and 1903. On the same date, 23rd March, 1901, the Archdeacon was appointed the Archbishop's Commissary and representative, and in that capacity to preside over any Court or Courts for the confirmation of the election of a Bishop,* to be held during His Grace's absence.

On Saturday, the 19th April, 1901, at a Public Meeting held in the South African Library, the citizens of Cape Town presented their handsome,

* For St. John's Diocese, Kaffraria.

The Life and Times of

congratulatory Address to the Archdeacon in recognition of his Seventieth Birthday. We take over the whole account of the proceedings from the *Cape Times* of the 20th April :—

“ ARCHDEACON LIGHTFOOT.

“ PRESENTATION YESTERDAY.

“ Birthday congratulations and presentations to the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot have not yet ceased, though the event occurred so far back as the 4th of March, when the reverend gentleman left behind him seventy years of an active and fruitful life. A fortnight since the Archdeacon was the recipient of a handsome testimonial from his fellow Clergy. Yesterday a movement far wider and more general—wide and general in a superlative degree, for the participants comprised representatives of all sections of the community—culminated in the presentation to the Archdeacon of an illuminated Address of exceptional merit, both in regard to its diction and ornamentation, setting forth in terms of high appreciation, the public recognition of his work.

“ The presentation meeting, which took place in the South African Library yesterday afternoon, in the presence of a representative and influential gathering, was presided over by the Hon. W. P. Schreiner, K.C.

“ Mr. Schreiner explained, in opening the meeting, that the Chair was to have been taken by his

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Lordship the Acting Chief Justice, but unfortunately, and much to his Lordship's regret, as he (the speaker) learned from a letter received by the Rev. Mr. Bender, he was unable to attend in consequence of results expected from inoculation.*

"Mr. George Smart then read the Address, which was handsomely framed in gilded oak, and which was of unique and beautiful design. The composition of the Address was the work of Professor Lewis, and the design and execution was by one of the Sisters of All Saints'. The Address was one of pronounced artistic merit. Intertwined with the letters of the Archdeacon's name at the head were picturesque scenes of (1) Somerset Hospital, (2) St. Paul's Church, (3) St. George's Cathedral and (4) of the City, and the Address bore other handsome ornamentations.

"Mr. Schreiner, in the course of an eloquent speech, referred to the beautiful way in which the Address was prepared. He thought it an exceptional piece of real art, and mentioned that it represented a labour of love on the part of the lady and gentleman responsible for its execution and wording respectively. Mr. Schreiner alluded to the special appropriateness of the design, to the scenes of the City and the institutes to which the Archdeacon's life work had been devoted, interwoven with the letters of his name—a name always to be closely associated with the City. The Address was not merely an expression of the feelings of those who were honoured with the privilege of put-

* As a precaution against contracting the Bubonic Plague.

The Life and Times of

ting their signatures to it, but of the many thousands inspired with a profound admiration of the Archdeacon, to accommodate all of whom, the largest available building would not have proved of sufficient capacity. One did not exaggerate when one said that the figure of the Archdeacon was one venerated and revered in Cape Town and surroundings in the highest degree. Some of them were younger and some older, but none of them, he thought, could fail to speak of the long trail of years during which the name of the Archdeacon had been associated with all things and all objects which were good and worthy in the City. The speaker referred in eloquent terms to the broad toleration of the Archdeacon. Those, he continued, who have had the privilege of working with the Archdeacon were unanimous in their opinion that to miss him from the committees, governing bodies, and similar co-operative efforts with regard to good objects in this City, would be to miss a very great factor indeed. In times of woe and war, in times of stress and disease, he was ever to be seen doing his part cheerfully and well, without hope of reward, though probably he was earning the highest reward that could be sought. It would be a sad day indeed to most persons about their streets, when his familiar figure was no more to be seen going about in search of objects for his great work. He never wearied of well-doing, he had no regard for mere ostentatious success, and he was the while reaping a rich harvest of good. They cared not to contemplate the time when he would cease

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

to be going about amongst them doing his good work, and they prayed that this activity and energy might continue to bear fruit for many years.

“ The presentation which they now made him did not discharge or even liquidate the great debt the City and the inhabitants owed the Archdeacon. The monument which he deserved was one which he had fully constructed during his long life. A monument in the lives and hearts of more than one generation of men and women, whose lives had been made the better, the wiser, the healthier for his deeds and who would pass on a noble record of what he had accomplished. The speaker then presented the Address.¹

“ THE ARCHDEACON’S REPLY.

“ The Archdeacon replied in a speech characterised by a great deal of feeling. He referred especially to the work in connection with what he termed the mixed community, and gave instances of the good effect of Missionary work among this class, who, he said, deserved the utmost possible attention and, indeed, respect and reverence. He had tried, God helping him, to do his duty during these many years. What he had done in reference to the charitable work they had credited him with, he had done only as the representative of the mass of philanthropic people in the City, whose avocations necessitated their having someone to do a little for them, and he had been in the fortunate position of being able to do this little. He men-

¹ Appendix 7.

The Life and Times of

tioned that when he was that day summoned to the meeting he had thought it had reference to the idea of conversion of the Library into a national institution, a great South African Library, to be equivalent, as far as circumstances allowed, to the British Museum Library.

“The Mayor of Cape Town (Mr. T. J. O'Reilly) proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Schreiner, and remarked on that gentleman's beautiful Address. The motion was carried with acclamation.”

The Address was, at their own desire, endorsed by the then Premier, Sir J. Gordon Sprigg; the Acting Chief Justice; Sir E. J. Buchanan, K.C.; the Hon. W. P. Schreiner; the Mayor, Chevalier T. J. O'Reilly, C.M.G.; Rev. A. P. Bender (Jewish Rabbi); a Malay Priest; the Roman Catholic, Nonconformist and Dutch Reformed Church Ministers.

In 1902 the Plague abated, and the Destroying Angel sheathed his sword. This year is of gloomy interest to us, as it is the year when the Archdeacon's health began to fail. True, he went about his daily arduous duties much as usual, but his intimate friends noticed with alarm that he was gradually becoming more and more feeble. His life of continual toil and exposure to all weathers and at all times was plainly manifesting itself. Then, too, Mrs. Lightfoot's health, never of the most robust, was evidently failing and caused him much anxiety. She seldom quitted home, except to go to Church or to visit the sick and needy living in the vicinity of the Parsonage. But, like her



One of the last occasions when the Archdeacon was seen in public.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

illustrious husband, she was always busy, either attending to household duties—and with the large amount of entertaining constantly in vogue at the Parsonage those duties were by no means light—or in connection with the many good works associated with the Church and Parish, such, for instance, as the Clothing Club, Sewing-classes, “keeping the accounts” of the St. Paul’s Benefit and kindred Societies, “coaching” the most backward candidates for Confirmation so as to smooth the way against the time when the Archdeacon himself might instruct them, Bible and Sunday-school classes, etc. There were no drones in the Archdeacon’s hive! He worked for the good and salvation of others, and he expected others to do the same. It was not, however, until the middle of 1903 that Capetonians generally noticed with solicitous alarm that their Archdeacon was by no means the strenuous man he had been some months before. It was now a great effort for him to get about and see “his people”—as he fondly spoke of his congregation—though for that matter, all the poor and afflicted inhabitants of Cape Town he regarded as “his people.” Had he not worked for and amongst all colours and sects, and was he not to them as a public and benevolent institution? He now often complained of feeling “very tired.” It seemed an anomaly to hear *him* complain of being weary. What! *He*, the strong, active, mercurial-like Archdeacon feeble! *He* tired! And—did our ears deceive us?—*was it possible that he acknowledged it?*

He was no longer a young man ; indeed, he was in his seventy-third year, and the incessant correspondence entailed by his being Vicar-General once more, owing to the Coadjutor-Bishop's enforced absence, combined with the constant anxiety of having the "care of all the Churches" in the Diocese upon him, began to tell on even his stalwart frame and iron-like constitution, for, be it observed, he did not abate by one jot or tittle his never-ending duties as Parish Priest. He was ever ready at all times to hearken in his peculiarly fascinating, sympathetic, loving way to the woes of others, and to endeavour by his practical counsel to ameliorate them. He was, as ever, the friend in need and in deed of all. By rising earlier—he was ever an early riser—and going to bed about midnight he was able to discharge his duties, but at what a cost to his health, to his family, to Cape Town—nay, to the whole Diocese !

Yet notwithstanding his feebleness, which was rapidly developing into decrepitude, he continued to carry on his work to the utmost of his ability. He was still to be seen about the town with his black bag on his back. Those who came into daily contact with him observed with the greatest anxiety the change which had come over him ; the stooped shoulders, the ashen pallor of his benevolent face, only too eloquently betokened that the Archdeacon was showing signs of beginning to "break up." But he kept his hand to the plough, determined to plough his last furrow, which he had now commenced.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

The end was hastened by a heavy fall, which happened on this wise:—On Sunday afternoon, the 25th October, he had posted some letters at the General Post Office, and then proceeded to the Railway Station to travel by the Funeral Train to Maitland Cemetery to conduct the Burial Service for one of his congregation. A furious “South-easter” was raging with its accustomed gusty violence, and as the Archdeacon crossed the street he was blown off his feet and hurled prostrate to the ground, bruising his face and severely cutting his hands.

Assistance was speedily forthcoming, and his succourers begged that they might take him home in a cab, but at first he declined their kind offer, notwithstanding that he was feeling very giddy and faint and in no little pain, besides being considerably shaken. He walked to the Station, still fully bent on “taking” the Funeral, provided no other Clergyman was available. But, providentially, the Rev. Thomas Browning, Rector of St. John’s, was going out by the same train on a similar errand to that of the Archdeacon, and he immediately consented to officiate on his behalf. But this was not sufficient. Forgetful of self, as usual, the Archdeacon considered it only right that he should explain to the mourners his inability to accompany them to the graveside, and he spoke words of sympathy to them in their bereavement. Then, and not till then, he permitted his friends to conduct him home.

Although in much pain, the Archdeacon did not

The Life and Times of

take to his bed. He was soon to be seen about the town again. But his bent form needed the prop of a walking stick to support him in pursuit of his charitable pilgrimages.

Towards the end of December of 1903 His Grace the Archbishop arrived in Cape Town from England, and the Archdeacon, who had been acting as Vicar-General during the Coadjutor's absence, relinquished his duties as Vicar-General.

As the year 1904 rolled on it was apparent that the Archdeacon was "breaking up." His many friends and innumerable acquaintances observed with direst sorrow that he could not be with them much longer. Death had set his seal on him, and he knew it; he patiently resigned himself in the true Christian spirit to await the call of "Come up hither." But his time was not to come yet—not just yet. His labours were not quite completed; there were still a few more months vouchsafed to him in which to labour for others; the end of his Mission-field furrow was not quite ploughed. He continued his work to the very best of his ability, and, so far as was commensurate with his strength, he strove to promote the temporal and spiritual welfare of all who came under his benign influence.

The last few months of the Archdeacon's life were overshadowed by a financial trouble. He had made himself responsible for a very heavy debt unexpectedly incurred, and the payment thereof preyed continually on his mind during his last illness. But as soon as his friends got to hear of his anxiety, they at once busied themselves in raising

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

the required amount. Several gentlemen whose financial aid was sought immediately contributed handsome donations.

Canon Ogilvie, the first Clergyman whose acquaintance the Archdeacon had made shortly after his arrival in Cape Town, had the pleasure of handing the gift to him, and thus was able to relieve the Archdeacon's mind of his last earthly care.

On the 6th September, 1904, Her Royal Highness Princess Christian and her daughter, Princess Victoria, visited the Cape. Whilst staying at Government House Their Royal Highnesses, at the invitation of His Grace the Archbishop, inspected the foundations and plans of the new St. George's Cathedral. Her Royal Highness Princess Christian had been informed of the historically benevolent and philanthropic Archdeacon Lightfoot, and had signified her desire to meet and speak with him, and on the occasion of her visit of inspection the Archdeacon was presented to her, he having been sent for by special messenger in a cab. He was very weak, so with the kindness which is such a pronounced characteristic of our Royal Family he was accommodated with a chair, and enjoyed some minutes' conversation with Royalty. The honour of this interview the Archdeacon often spoke of, while modestly alleging his unworthiness and his surprise at Their Royal Highnesses wanting to "see such a decrepit old man as I am."

On or about the 20th October the Archdeacon was in much pain, and so weak that he could only

The Life and Times of

rise from his bed with difficulty, and could not walk without assistance. The succeeding days he only "got up" for an hour or so.

On Sunday evening, the 23rd October, 1904, St. Paul's Mission School, adjoining the Parsonage, was seriously damaged by fire. The flames burst forth about half-past seven or eight o'clock. The Fire Brigade was, with its usual celerity, quickly on the spot and was able to cope with the fire, which was entirely subdued by half-past eight. But the damage wrought was excessive, only the walls and a small portion of the school-room remained.

The Archdeacon, lying on his bed of sickness, heard the turmoil outside, the shouts of the populace mingled with the snorting of the fire-engines and the tramp of many feet hurrying hither and thither. His family and friends tried to keep the evil tidings from him, but in vain ; he had to be informed that his Mission-school was on fire. He tried, ill and weak as he was, to rise and see for himself the destruction that was going on, but this he found to be impossible.

The question naturally arose as to how the fire originated, but no satisfactory solution has, as yet, been arrived at.

Early in November he became much weaker and was, therefore, compelled to remain in bed, from which he was destined never to rise again.

Mrs. Lightfoot lay on what proved to be her death-bed in the room next to that occupied by her tenderly-loving and as tenderly-beloved husband.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Every day she was carried to see him for a few minutes, and most pathetic it was to witness the greeting of the aged couple. But soon after November had set in Mrs. Lightfoot's mental powers decreased, though physically she gained strength, and the time came when she did not recognise her good husband, save in a hazy, dreamy way. This was the greatest grief to him who loved her with all his great heart. And as she was borne back to her room after one of these daily visits to him, he would turn wearily and sadly in his bed and gently murmur, "God's Will be done."

The Archdeacon's son and daughters, together with Mr. Lavis, were unremitting in their attentions to him. Day and night they sat up nursing him and anticipating his every want. Not five minutes of the day passed without affectionate enquiries being made as to the Archdeacon's critical condition. High and low, rich and poor, of all colours and sects, were largely represented ; the Archdeacon's days were all but numbered, the last furrow was all but ploughed, soon his faithful guiding hand would be removed, soon—very soon now.

And so the gloomy days sped on.

On the evening of the 11th November, at 8 o'clock, the compiler of this unworthy Biography was so honoured as to sit up with and attend to the Archdeacon on the last night he spent on earth. His watch was shared by Mr. Lavis. The family, overcome by weariness of successive sleepless nights, had retired to rest, and soon after 10 o'clock Mr

The Life and Times of

Lavis, who had also taken his turn in sitting up with the Archdeacon for two successive nights, went to lie down in order to snatch a few hours of needful repose.

At 11 o'clock the Archdeacon requested the writer to read a chapter from the Revelations of St. John. He then took his medicine and said, "I feel so tired ; I think I shall try to sleep."

But he could not do so ; paroxysms of coughing prevented this. At 12 o'clock he asked for some jelly as his throat was so "dry and sore." After partaking of the jelly he fell into a broken, unrefreshing sleep of a few minutes' duration. He awoke and requested that another chapter of the Bible might be read to him, also a portion of the Litany. Afterwards he spoke to the writer in a confidential strain. At 2 o'clock he complained that he could not move his jaws, and asked that they might be fomented with some brandy. This gave him relief for a time, but he never spoke distinctly afterwards—in fact, he had contracted lock-jaw. About 5 o'clock Mr. Lavis summoned Dr. Landsberg, who had been unceasing in his care and attention. He came soon afterwards and expressed his opinion that this was "the beginning of the end." And, alas ! such proved to be the case !

At 11 o'clock on the morning of the 12th November the Archdeacon sent for his old friend, the Dean. Since 1871 they had been as brothers and had, during all the intervening years, been brought into closest contact with one another, almost daily,

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

often twice or thrice a day. On the Dean's arrival, the Archdeacon expressed the wish that he might have the rite of Holy Communion administered to him, and appointed 12 o'clock as the hour.

Accordingly the Dean, assisted by Mr. Lavis, "Communicated" the Archdeacon for the last time, his son and daughters being, of course, present.

During the succeeding two hours he lay without pain, calmly awaiting the call Home, sometimes uttering the words which might well be taken as the motto of his life : " Lord in Thee have I trusted, let me never be confounded."

A few minutes before 3 o'clock his wasted frame was shaken by a mighty paroxysm, and then—then the brave spirit passed into the presence of the King of Kings. The last furrow was ploughed.

Thus ended the earthly life of THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT. He had "fallen asleep"; a beatific smile was on that dear, kind, gentle, loving face so dearly loved by us all.

* * * *

Vested in Priestly robes, the Body lay in the coffin in the study, until the following evening, when it was carried into St. Paul's Church, where, throughout the night, faithful watchers—for the most part Church-officers—kept Vigil and offered silent Prayers around the form of their departed Pastor.

In the morning a Celebration of the Holy Eucharist was attended by the family, a few close friends and many members of the congregation

The Life and Times of

being present. At half-past two a brief Service was held, and the Body (on which during the morning upwards of four thousand persons had reverently gazed for the last time) was borne from the scene of a life-time's faithful Ministry to the beautiful "God's Acre" at Maitland. The long procession was composed of mourners of high and low degree. Many representatives of the various places of Worship, and of the State, were present.

A plain marble cross surmounts the grave, and bears the following inscription :—

SACRED
TO THE MEMORY
OF
THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT, B.D.,
ARCHDEACON OF THE CAPE.
A DEVOTED MISSIONARY.
DEEPLY LOVED, WIDELY REVERED.
FOR 46 YEARS A PRIEST OF THIS DIOCESE.
BORN MARCH 4, 1831,
FELL ASLEEP IN CHRIST, NOVEMBER 12, 1904.
R.I.P.

"O LORD IN THEE HAVE I TRUSTED, LET ME NEVER
BE CONFOUNDED."

* * * *

The writer's task is but imperfectly completed. More—a very great deal more—might have been (and, in fact, was) written of Archdeacon Lightfoot's Life and Times, but, owing to pecuniary

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

considerations, it has been deemed prudent to condense the salient features of his Life into a necessarily small compass.

The object of this work is four-fold :—

- (1) To show how a true-hearted, God-fearing and Christ-like man can live *in* the world and yet not be *of* it ;
- (2) To stimulate others to follow his noble example of living less for self and more for others ;
- (3) To humbly assist in keeping his memory ever-green ; and
- (4) To enable the writer to pay a tribute of loving regard and dutiful respect to one whom he was privileged to know intimately for thirty-three years, and one whom he regarded as a second Father.

This work is but an insignificant and unworthy compilation ; of that no one can be more painfully aware than I, the Archdeacon's humble biographer. Nevertheless, such as it is it goes forth to the world with, at any rate, the approbatory seal of the Archdeacon's family.

Finally, as the Reader and I take leave of one another, let us each try to remember as we ponder over the notable and God-blest career of Archdeacon Lightfoot that—

“ To live in hearts is not to die,”
and therefore—

“ HE BEING DEAD YET SPEAKETH.”

The Life and Times of

Chapter XVIII.

Funeral—Pulpit References—A few Appreciations—Death of
Mrs. Lightfoot.

THE following is reprinted from the *South African News*, which graphically and touchingly describes the obsequies of Archdeacon Lightfoot. Through the courtesy of the Editor of the Journal mentioned, the Rev. Mr. Lavis and the writer were permitted to revise the “proof” on the night of the Funeral:—

“THE DEAD ARCHDEACON.

THE CITY IN MOURNING.

“THE FUNERAL AND THE BURIAL.

“ All the City mourns for the dead Archdeacon. Yesterday flags were half-masted above the public buildings, and meetings of public bodies transacted no business, ending almost as soon as they had begun with words of sorrow and sympathy.

“ All the forenoon the Body lay in the little red and grey Church on the hill, which he built and in

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

which he ministered. On the steps of the Church, under the trees, on the 'stoeps' of the adjacent houses—everywhere about the Church were numbers of people, most of them poor and coloured. Among them were many Malay men in their red fezes and Malay women in their white shawls. As one went into the Church with the unending stream of people, one noticed a pathetic thing—a number of poor Malays standing about uneasily at the porch, watching the mourners pass. It was so that these people of the Prophet kept watch for this dead servant of Christ, who was the friend of the universal poor.

"In the dingy little Sanctuary, with its shaded lights, its rude brick walls and its humble Altar, lay the Body in its open coffin, surrounded by six tall candles in silver candlesticks. Wreaths of white flowers, whose perfume filled the Church, strewed the Sanctuary floor. The Pulpit and the rails were draped with black, tied with broad purple ribbon. On the Altar were vases of beautiful white flowers. The coffin lid lay on the benches close to one's hand as one entered the door. Its plain white cross bore this inscription :

THOMAS FOTHERGILI. LIGHTFOOT,
Priest,

Entered into Rest November 12, 1904.
Aged 73 years.

Simply this.

"In the bright sunshine which entered through the narrow windows, the candles flamed almost

The Life and Times of

invisibly. But their light fell on the marble face in the coffin, from which the hand of Death seemed to have smoothed away all wrinkles. In its white robe, with white flowers on its breast, lay the form of the faithful servant who hath ‘well done.’

“ All the poor and the unknown are here to testify to his faithful service. They come, most of them in mourning clothes, in a long procession—men and women, boys and girls. They pass around the coffin, pausing at its head to look their last on the face, and then go out of the dark Church by the Vestry-door. It is a never-ending company. There are twenty coloured persons to one white ; and many of these poor coloured people bring flowers which they place by the side of the coffin. Many of them are crying as they pass out of the Church ; there is hardly one of them who does not bear marks of sorrow.

“ All the long sunny forenoon the people come to the little Church and go. Within memory, there has been in our midst never such a mourning for a Priest. For the dead Archdeacon was the Father of the Poor. Not of the Anglican poor, nor the Dutch Reformed poor, nor the Catholic poor, nor even of the Christian poor, but of all the poor—of God’s Poor. And the Malays are grouped around the Church outside to do him honour, and inside the people are Jews, and Christians of all kinds. Once a poor black woman passing the coffin reverently makes the Sign of the Cross—a Roman Catholic. There is no distinction of creed or belief in doing honour to the memory of this simple man of God.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

“AT THE SERVICE.

“At a quarter-past two the Church is filled with the parishioners of the Archdeacon. It is the most pathetic thing imaginable to hear this crowd of the poor pleading for room in the little Church, where the candles burn sadly round the coffin and the scent of the memorial flowers sweetens the atmosphere to the very doors. At the top of the Church are the Mayor [Councillor Liberman] and some Councillors and the Town Clerk, and by the side of the Sanctuary sit the Clergy of all the Churches, the Jewish as well as the Christian. The Church-bell is tolling mournfully, and the organ is pealing slowly. In the body of the Church many of the people are crying.

“The cross-bearer and the choristers—most of them black—come out of the Vestry, followed by the Anglican Clergy—Priests, Canons, the Dean, the Archbishop. There follows the Burial Service of the Church of England, than which there is no Service more beautiful or solemn :

“‘I am the resurrection and the life, saith the Lord ; he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live ; and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die.’

“The Psalm is sung with a beautiful solemnity, and the white-haired old Dean, the long-time friend of the dead Priest, reads the Lesson :—

“‘Behold I show you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (for the trumpet shall sound), and the dead shall be

The Life and Times of

raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality ; then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting ? O grave, where is thy victory ? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.'

" The Archdeacon's favourite hymn, ' Rock of Ages,' is sung at the conclusion of the Service.

" THE FUNERAL.

" No more solemn spectacle has been seen for many days in Cape Town than the Funeral of Archdeacon Lightfoot. At 3 o'clock, when the Service in the Church was ended, Bree Street was black with people. Through the dense crowds a passage had been cleared, and this was lined with the members of the coloured men's Friendly Societies in their blue sashes and aprons. Thousands of coloured people in mourning clothes had gathered around. The stoeps and windows of the houses along Bree Street were crowded with people ; many shops were closed.

" Shortly after three the procession started, tak-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

ing the route of Bree Street, Wale Street and Adderley Street. In these streets there were immense crowds and it is estimated that no less than 8,000 people bordered the route of the procession. The majority of the coloured workmen in the City obtained leave to go out and see the Funeral pass.

" In Adderley Street near the Railway Station the scene was remarkable, as the solemn procession came along amid the traffic, hundreds of Clergymen in their surplices following the tall brass cross which glistened in the sunlight. Last of them and immediately preceding the coffin walked the Archbishop. The hearse was surrounded by the members of the Friendly Societies, and followed by the boys of the Church Lads' Brigade carrying the wreaths. Every hat was lifted as the procession passed.

" So, mourned as few of the mighty have been mourned, the Archdeacon, one of the greatest of the men that England has given this country, passed out of the City where for a half-century he had lived as a simple, unpretending, honest Priest, without title, without rank, without fame. But of the greatness of his heart, the depth of his Faith and the breadth of his charity no man can speak ; they are written in Heaven and in the hearts of the Poor.

" At 7.30 yesterday morning there was a celebration of the Holy Communion in St. Paul's, when the Rev. S. W. Lavis was the Celebrant, assisted by the Rev. Michael Wood, the Archbishop's Chaplain. There were upwards of 200 worshippers. . . .

The Life and Times of

"AT THE GRAVESIDE.

"Four trains were necessary to carry the Funeral procession. The Funeral was re-formed at the Cemetery Station and entered the Cemetery headed by the Choir. The representatives of various Church bodies and Societies followed. It is believed that over two thousand persons surrounded the grave.

"Hymn No. 499 having been sung, the Archbishop read the Burial Service, being assisted by the Coadjutor-Bishop and the Dean of Cape Town, the vast multitude joining in in the Responses.

"The order of the Service in the Church was as follows : Hymn 21, 'Blessed are the pure in heart' ; Sentences, Canon Ogilvie ; Psalm 90. Lesson : 1st Epistle of Paul to Corinthians, chap. 15, the Dean ; Hymn 184, 'Rock of Ages.'

"At the Cemetery : Hymn 499, 'On the Resurrection Morning' ; Consecration of Grave, the Archbishop ; Sentences, the Dean ; Committal, the Archbishop ; Collects, the Coadjutor-Bishop ; Blessing, the Archbishop ; Hymn 401, 'Now the labourer's task is o'er.'

"The bearers were : Messrs. W. J. Potter (Church-warden of St. Paul's), Hoedemaker, Adams, Pietersen, Kramer, Collison and Prescott.

"The pall-bearers were : The Rev. Canons Peters, Ogilvie, Brooke * and Crisp, the Rev. G. H. R. Fisk, the Rev. W. J. R. Morris, the Rev. Thomas Browning, Rev. J. P. Legg, Dr. Herbert Cox† and Mr. Proctor.†

"The following took part in the Services : His

* Now Archdeacon of the Cape.

† Then Churchwardens of St. George's Cathedral.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Grace the Archbishop, the Right Rev. the Coadjutor-Bishop, the Very Rev. the Dean of Cape Town, the Revs. B. Hampden-Jones, A. Rendle, W. U. Watkins, M. H. Wood, B. Guyer, C. Sampson, F. W. Wingate, Father Bull, Father Bignall, F. Kitcat, L. Liddell, J. Deacon, P. Hillyard, Alan Williams, S. W. Lavis (the late Archdeacon's Curate), P. de Wit, G. Giddy, the Rev. the Warden of Zonnebloem, and the Rev. the Principal of the Diocesan College.

“ The chief Mourners were : Mr. R. M. Lightfoot (son), Mrs. Marchant (daughter), Miss Grace Lightfoot (daughter), Mr. H. P. Barnett-Clarke, and Dr. Ernest Landsberg.

“ The following had seats in the church : Major Sutton, representing His Excellency the Administrator ; Mr. Sothern Holland, representing the Hon. the Prime Minister ; Mr. Jacobi and Mr. J. Myers (Cape Town Hebrew Congregation), Rev. E. Nuttall (President of Wesleyan Conference), Mr. Henry Beard (New Somerset Hospital Board), Mr. David Mudie (Free Dispensary), Mr. Wilman (Free Dispensary and New Somerset Hospital), Mr. Stephen (Cape Town Chamber of Commerce), Dr. Arderne Wilson, Rev. W. G. Macfie (Cape Town and District Evangelical Church Council), Rev. J. J. McClure, Mr. John Abbey (South African Temperance Alliance), Rev. M. C. Botha (St. Stephen's D.R. Church), Rev. D. Luckhoff (Dorcas Home), Rev. Alexander Pitt, Mr. George Smart, Mr. F. S. Lewis (S.A. Public Library), Mr. Pinchin (St. George's Grammar School), Dr. Zahn, Mr. J. H. Dyer (Citizens' Relief Committee), Rev. A. P. Bender, Mr. G. Heinemann

The Life and Times of

(St. Andrew's, Newlands), Mr. E. J. Earp (Sailors, Home Committee), Colonel Pearce and Major Robertson (Salvation Army).

“ Among those noticed at the Cape Town Station and at the Graveside were : Canons Peters, Crisp, Ogilvie and Brooke, Rev. Messrs. Fisk, McFie, W. H. Parkhurst, A. Williams, Davitt, W. L. Clementson, Brooks, Nuttall-Smith, E. Nuttall, R. Balmforth, W. Owen Jenkins, H. Jones, L. Liddell, W. P. Dott, Joseph Taylor, Deacon, Davis, W. V. Watkins, F. Barratt, J. J. McClure, Alex. Pitt, John Russell, A. P. Bender, A. Daintree, T. W. Oakes, R. G. Stafford ; Sir John Buchanan, Sir Gordon Sprigg. Hon. E. Powell, Messrs. H. Liberman (Mayor of Cape Town), H. P. Barnett-Clarke, Lawrence, Professor Fremantle, H. Legg, A. Hilliard, J. M. Stephen, E. J. Moore, J. A. Yallop, E. J. Earp, H. Hands, C. H. Kinsley, Edward Nokes (Education Department), Colonel Pearce and Major Robertson (representing the Salvation Army) ; Mr. J. C. Evans, and Chevalier T. J. O'Reilly.

“ THE WREATHS.

“ The floral tributes numbered about two hundred, including those from the following : The Very Rev. the Dean and Mrs. Barnett-Clarke, Mr. Smith, Christina, Mrs. Weppener, Mr. Lewis, Mrs. Samuels, Dr. Barrow Dowling, Mr. H. E. Palmer, Miss Birdie Theron, Mr. Abrahams, Mrs. Du Toit, Miss Conway, Miss Williams, Mrs. Bartlett, Mrs. Alexander, Mrs. Isaacs, Mrs. Gallon, Mrs. Craythorne, Mrs. Abrahams, Mrs. Hadley, Mrs. Robertson, Mr. Boon-

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

zaier, Mrs. Bush, Mrs. September, Mrs. Pinto, Church Officers and Choir of St. George's Cathedral, All Saints' Home, Mrs. W. S. Young, Mrs. Sarah Brown, Miss Petersen, Mrs. C. Goslett and Family, Mr. J. C. Goslett, Mrs. Gatlin, Mrs. Marshall, Cape Friendly Society, T. Barkes and Family, Staff of Somerset Hospital, Mr., Mrs. and Miss Allan Wright, Mr. Thomas, Mr. and Mrs. D. Tennant, Choir-members of St. Paul's Church, Church Officers of St. Paul's, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Schreiner, Executive I.O.G.T. (Western), C. J. Cole, Teachers and Scholars of St. Paul's, W. Augustein, a School Friend, Mrs. Fisher, A. G. Mullins, English Church Friendly Society, St. Paul's Friendly Society, Free Dispensary, Miss Glenister, St. Paul's Work Party, R. H. Morris, Mr. and Mrs. H. F. East, Mr. and Mrs. F. Masey, Mr. and Mrs. C. Reynolds, Miss Leffler, and many others."

* * * * *

THE IDEAL OF A LIFETIME.

The following lines were written in an album by Archdeacon Lightfoot forty-five years ago. They have been sent to us by a lady who still has the album as a cherished possession, and who regards the lines as the embodiment of the Archdeacon's whole life :—

"A sense of an earnest will,
To help the lowly living,
And a terrible heart thrill,
If you have no power of giving

The Life and Times of

An arm of aid to the weak,
A friendly hand to the friendless,
Kind words so short to speak,
But whose echo is endless.
The world is wide—these things are small ;
They may be nothing—but they may be all.”

L.—(*Cape Times.*)

Appended are a few of the numerous Pulpit and other appreciative references to Archdeacon Lightfoot :—

PULPIT REFERENCES.

ST. PAUL'S.

On Sunday morning, Mattins was conducted at St. Paul's Church by the Rev. S. W. Lavis. During the Service, especially while the Litany was being recited, and the late Archdeacon's favourite hymn, “Rock of Ages, cleft for me,” was being sung, sounds of emotion were distinctly audible in the sacred edifice.

The Sermon was preached by the Very Rev. the Dean of Cape Town. He took his text from the Book of Revelations to St. John the Divine, 14 chap., 13th verse, “And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, ‘Write, blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth : Yea, saith the Spirit that they may rest from their labours ; and their works do follow them.’” The late Archdeacon Lightfoot, said the Dean, had happily entered into his rest on the previous afternoon a little while after being fortified by the

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Blessed Sacrament of Love, and soon after he had been commended to God's mercy and love he departed. After nearly fifty years' untiring labour for the dear Lord, his and their Master, whom he (Archdeacon Lightfoot) had loyally and faithfully served since 1857, when he was ordained in London, he had been called to his blessed rest. In the year 1858 the deceased Archdeacon came to Cape Town, and since the year 1865 he had been closely connected with St. George's Cathedral. For forty-six years or so he had been a zealous and untiring Pastor to his people. Many of those present, old men like himself (the Dean) had worshipped in the Slave House, and, since then, the Parish Church of which they were so rightfully proud. Many had been committed to the grave by the dear departed Pastor, either in the old Cemetery, the Ebenezer ground, St. Peter's, Mowbray, or Maitland. On Monday his Body would be borne hence to the grave to await the day of Resurrection. The spot chosen by the dear departed one was chosen some months ago by him, and it was a lovely spot under some shady trees near the graves of some of his fellow-labourers. His great delight when he went to officiate at Funerals at Maitland, and had to wait for a while for the Funeral cortège, was the childlike attention to flowers, and he spent his time admiring the pretty flowers of the *veld*, and those on the graves of those who had departed. Some of the *veld* flowers he took away and planted in his Parsonage garden. When he came to the Deanery, he would beg (and he was never refused)

The Life and Times of

for slips of plants, and would carry them tenderly away and transplant them in his garden. The flowers in Paradise were beautiful ones, blooming perpetually in God's presence. Many of those present knew the words of the widely-known hymn, "Now the labourer's task is o'er," and these words were true in the case of the Archdeacon. They surely applied to the Archdeacon, for he had laboured, and he had laboured more than others. All who had seen him for so many long years toiling knew that his toil had been one of unceasing love. So kind to little children, so stern with hardened sinners, and so ready to console them that were penitent, the Archdeacon had endeared himself to all. A few years ago he (the Dean) and others began to notice the Archdeacon's figure bent, with a bag on his back, and saw the death-mark on him. Owing to a sudden fall on his way to a Funeral his death was hastened. Although dazed by the fall and bleeding, the late Archdeacon made his way painfully to a brother Clergyman, and got him to conduct the Funeral. Often he was suddenly overtaken by severe illness in the streets. Let them not forget his labours of love,—labours of love proved to the hilt in the days of Small-pox, pestilence and starvation. He laboured night and day for the hospitals and for all creeds. Although he (the Preacher) and others had seen the death-mark on the late Archdeacon, they kept their own counsel, and hoped for the best. But they had prayed that he might be restored to robust health, and be spared to them, and

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

especially his congregation (his dearly beloved friends), and all creeds. But it was not to be, and God called him to Himself, and he entered into rest after many years of labour. . . .

The Dean then proceeded to read certain verses of which the late Archdeacon was very fond of hearing, as he lay dying. Two of them were as follows :—

“ In the hour of my distress,
When temptations me oppress,
And when I my sins confess,
Sweet Spirit comfort me.

“ When the judgment is revealed,
When all is opened which was sealed,
When to Thee I have appealed,
Sweet Spirit comfort me.”

Continuing, the Dean said that the late Archdeacon had entered into the joy of Jesus, his Master. “ Rock of Ages, cleft for me,” was his favourite hymn, and now he was safe on the Rock of Ages. One of the most touching things when he was dying was the sympathy shown, not only by Christians, but by Mohammedans and Jews. A few days ere he departed, the Jewish Rabbi and the Mayor of Cape Town called at the Parsonage to say words of sympathy to the dying Christian Priest. On another day a Mohammedan Priest called, and when he was told that the Archdeacon was sleeping, the Malay Priest asked that he might be allowed to look through the doorway at the friend of all people. What troubles, what trials, and what sorrows the

The Life and Times of

Archdeacon endured for many years no one knew. Pain of body and anguish of heart caused by the suffering of dear ones, which were veiled from the gaze and scrutiny of others, were experienced by him. What probably hastened his death was the distress occasioned him by the burning of St. Paul's School, on which he had laboured so much. He (the Dean) need not say more about it ; he and they felt very strongly on the matter, and had better observe silence. To a great extent the actual amount of the loss was kept from him, lest it should overwhelm him. Very few people had borne so many sorrows and trials as the Archdeacon had done, and his was a clear example of the words of the Apostle Paul, to whom the Church was dedicated, " Whom the Lord loveth, He chasteneth." The words of his (the Dean's) text ought to be a great consolation to the bereaved ones. No more suffering, no more distress ; he rested from his warfare against sin and Satan. Those who had had the privilege of seeing the Body of the departed Priest robed in priestly garments, with a white Stole, had been cheered by seeing that still, marble, placid, saintly face. His works, love, and charity were written in the great Book. They would not begrudge him his well-earned rest ; they would not wish him back again to suffer, but would long to meet him on the great Day of the Resurrection. His Funeral would be a triumphant progress from the Church to the grave, for he secured the love of thousands, high and low, rich and poor, Christian, Jew, Malay, and heathen.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

ST. MICHAEL'S AND ALL ANGELS' CHURCH, OBSERVATORY.

It was with feelings of deep sorrow that the congregation received the news of the demise of the Ven. Archdeacon Lightfoot. Special reference was made by the Rector (Rev. G. F. Gresley) at both Morning and Evening Services to the noble work done by the late Archdeacon during the forty-six years of his Ministry at the Cape. At the close of Evensong, before the Blessing, the hymn "Days and moments quickly flying" was very feelingly sung by choir and congregation, many being visibly affected. At the conclusion of the hymn, the "Dead March in Saul" was played by the Organist (Mr. F. A. Burgess), the choir and congregation remaining standing.

The Rev. G. F. Gresley referred to the death of the Archdeacon in his Sermon in the following words: I cannot conclude without a reference to one whose whole ministerial life was lit up with the love of Christ for the souls of men. Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, the beloved Archdeacon, will be mourned by tens of thousands throughout the length and breadth of the Colony. He simply lived and laboured for the poor, the sick, the suffering, the indigent, and the fallen. He was a pioneer-worker and a master-builder in the Church, who during his forty-six years Ministry in Cape Town did more for the welfare of the people of the City than perhaps any one man has ever done. In him we seemed to see a living

The Life and Times of

exponent of the words of his Lord and Master whom he served so well : "Blessed are the poor in spirit, the meek, the merciful, the peacemakers."

ST. PHILIP'S CHURCH.

Throughout Sunday special references were made to the death of the late Archdeacon Lightfoot, both at the 8 o'clock (Choral Celebration) and at Mattins. The Rev. B. Guyer gave some interesting reminiscences of the late Archdeacon's Ministry. In the evening the Church was crowded. The pulpit was occupied by the Rev. W. U. Watkins, who took his text from St. John iii, 33 : "He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true." The Preacher outlined the deceased's charitable and noble work. Before the Blessing, the hymn "Now the labourer's task is o'er" was sung effectively and touchingly. After the Blessing by the Rev. Mr. Guyer, the choir and congregation stood in their places whilst the organ pealed forth the solemn "Dead March in Saul."—(*Cape Times.*)

APPRECIATION BY HIS GRACE THE ARCH-BISHOP OF CAPE TOWN.

(*Church Magazine*, December, 1904.)

THE VENERABLE ARCHDEACON LIGHTFOOT.

It is quite impossible, to me at least, to express in words any adequate appreciation of the life and character of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot. We could know only the saintly outward life, as it showed itself to us and to the world, the visible

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

and tangible expression of that still more beautiful inward spirit which God alone can know in all its hidden goodness and purity. If one were to be asked who in the whole Cape Peninsula was the most truly representative man of every influence which promoted the happiness, the welfare, the culture, the moral, physical and religious interests of the whole community, one would not hesitate for a moment to return the answer. If one were to be asked who had most entirely called forth the love, the veneration, the admiration of every class and of every race amongst us, the answer would undoubtedly be the same. The marvellous demonstration which was witnessed in the streets of Cape Town throughout the long line of the procession on the occasion of his Funeral, the most marvellous, probably, ever seen in this Colony, would in itself answer such questions as these. I cannot read that description given of St. Barnabas, as "a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith," without thinking of him whose earthly presence is gone from us. Nor in the whole course of my life have I met with anyone who appeared to me to have more nearly reached the ideal of the Heavenly Master's life, "Who went about doing good." It is difficult to point to any beneficial department of human life and action in which his death will not be sorely felt. The Church and society at large, the public library, the various philanthropic agencies of Cape Town, more especially the new Somerset Hospital and the Free Dispensary, have been the constant objects of his

The Life and Times of

care and of his zealous support. All who have lived for more than a short period here will feel they have lost a personal friend, for, even if they have never spoken with him, they knew his face and they knew his life, and that face and that life were eloquent of what he was. To the Clergy of the whole Diocese he has been a real elder brother, never grudging his active help or his wise and sagacious advice. As for myself, I can truly say I feel I have lost *animæ dimidium meæ*.* I cannot describe, perhaps I scarcely even know or realise myself, what he has been to me. God be praised that He has given us such lights to shine in the midst of the darkness, such mirrors to reflect the brightness of Him who is the Light of the World.

W.W.C.

LETTER FROM THE RIGHT REV. ALAN GIBSON, D.D.

Others will write more fully than I could attempt to do of the life and work of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot; but it is impossible for me, as I send my letter to the *Cape Church Monthly*, to keep altogether silent.

My thoughts go back to May, 1882, when I first landed as a stranger in Cape Town, on my way up to Umtata, and was met, as we Missionaries were always met, with that welcome and hospitality that never failed, by Canon Lightfoot, and carried off by him to St. Paul's. It was the

* "The half of my life."

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

beginning, on my part, of a respect and love that grew and deepened with every year.

Of the help that the Archdeacon was to me during the three periods of my Vicar-Generalship in this Diocese, it is not possible to speak adequately. In all real difficulty, or abnormal pressure of work, one had only to turn to him, and sympathy, counsel, and assistance, and that of the very best, never failed.

Everyone who knew him has his own individual memories of personal kindness, and affection and help. Neither the Diocese nor the Colony will ever forget him, or cease to be thankful for all that he did and was. Monday, November 14, is a day that will always stand out in the lives of those who saw that wonderful demonstration of a people's love.

At a special meeting of the Chapter of St. George's Cathedral on Saturday last, convened and presided over by His Grace the Archbishop of Cape Town, the following Resolution was passed :—“ The Chapter of St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town, desires to record its deep thankfulness to Almighty God for the saintly life and devoted labours of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, Archdeacon of the Cape, and Canon of St. George's Cathedral, whose example will remain an inspiration to the Diocese in which he ministered for so many years. And the Chapter desires to express its heartfelt sympathy with the family of the late Archdeacon, in the sorrow that

The Life and Times of

has come upon them." The Resolution was proposed by the Coadjutor-Bishop, seconded by the Dean of Cape Town, and affirmed by the Archbishop and the Canons present, all rising.
—(*Church Chronicle.*)

A LETTER FROM CANON BAILEY, D.D.,
Ex-Warden of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

To the Editor of the *Cape Church Monthly Magazine.*

Fest. of the Epiphany, 1905.

Dear Sir,—

Allow me, through the medium of your excellent Magazine, to thank the several friends who have so kindly sent me Cape papers—some of them illustrated—with most interesting particulars of the life, death and Funeral of my very dear pupil and friend, the late Archdeacon Lightfoot. Some competent person will, no doubt, soon be found who will put these, and other biographical details, in a collected form and have them printed for the edification of the large number of readers, who will naturally desire that the manifold lessons of his beautiful personality should not be lost.

Of his College career, I may briefly say that, whilst it was marked by special distinction in all the subjects of the prescribed course, it was still more remarkable for the simplicity and joyousness which was so characteristic of him, founded as they were upon this happy conviction that he had been permitted to devote himself with all his power to the Service of the most gracious Master.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

It is well known that as the Bishop of Cape Town was on the broad seas, the Bishop of London (Tait) was asked to ordain our young friend as Deacon before going over to his Church Mission. There are circumstances connected with the occasion, which have hitherto been known only to myself, but which at this distance of time, I feel it a sacred duty to communicate, through your kindness, to your readers.

I had been attending the Annual County gathering of a Missionary Society, founded A.D. 1691, for the Evangelisation of Negroes, our President being the Bishop of London for the time being. After the proceedings were over, the Bishop came to me, and said, "Your student passed by far the best examination of all the thirty-eight Deacons for last Sunday's Ordination ; we were all delighted with him. Of course, he read the Gospel." I took down the Bishop's words, and repeated them the next day in a letter to a relation which happens now to lie before me. At the same time I received a letter from the Rev. A. P. Stanley,* Examining Chaplain, written at Lightfoot's request with the humility, one of his many life-long graces, in which he wished the praise bestowed on him to be transferred to the Warden and the College, as to them it was due. But his own letter to the College reveals the true spirit of the writer :—"I told Mr. Stanley, when he had gone through my papers with me, that I was especially pleased with the result on account of the College to which I owed

* Afterwards Dean of Westminster.

The Life and Times of

so much, for certainly I thought it was a proof of the superiority of its course."

One more reminiscence, if you have room for it. In the year 1896, the Archdeacon, being on furlough, preached the Commemoration Sermon on St. Peter's Day. I quote from the *Occasional Paper* of September following :—"He took as his subject the need of each Missionary having a personal love for Jesus Christ to sustain him amid the troubles and trials, difficulties and disappointments of his work for Christ. Without this love the work will be imperfect and to a great extent fruitless. Out of all the abundance of the heart the mouth spoke. It was the utterance of one of those loved ones who know the love of Jesus, what it is." *In Pace!*

Yours very faithfully,

HENRY BAILEY.

APPRECIATION BY THE REV. G. H. R. FISK.*

The Venerable Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, a man much respected and greatly beloved for more than forty-seven years in Cape Town, ordained Deacon by Bishop Tait of London, 1857, and Priest by Bishop Gray in 1859, having fulfilled his Ministry among men and having now gone to serve

* *Note.* —Mr. Fisk is one of the very few remaining Clergy who came (1850) to this Diocese during Bishop Gray's Episcopate. For many years he has discharged the onerous duties of Diocesan Secretary with conspicuous ability and integrity. He has won the admiration of the Bishops, Clergy and Laity throughout the whole Province.—H. P. B.-C.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

God in the blessed state of departed saints, will never be forgotten so long as any remain who were acquainted with him here in the scene of his labours, or who were ministered to by him. We see dear Lightfoot—his image is ever before us—as he hastened through the streets of Cape Town on some work of mercy, to baptize the sickly new-born babe, to minister to the sick, to bury the dead. He was ever the same, ever intent on the work he had in hand, pressing on, not to be deterred until it was accomplished, ever the same. To have seen him one day so engaged was to see him every day, never changing, so that he has left a living picture of himself in the minds of multitudes. The friend of all men, and most of all of those for whose sake he devoted his whole life. He never petted the coloured people amongst whom he lived, and to whom he ministered, but was straight and decisive in his intercourse with them, always acting as one who had something to impart and for those who sought him to receive. Full of tenderness and kindness to his flock, especially to the children, but not sparing their many faults.

Extensive was his influence ; amongst his people were natives from many distant parts, and there is abundant evidence to show that many went out from him carrying with them what they had learnt from his lips to native tribes in Central Africa. Testimony has often been borne to the real worth of natives who had received the knowledge of Christian truth from him.

The writer remembers well when Mr. Lightfoot

reached the Cape and was appointed Missionary Curate of St. George's Cathedral, and until quite recent times Archdeacon Lightfoot has been the Priest-in-Charge of all the coloured people—all around—who were willing to accept his Ministration. The Archdeacon never had a Parish, not even when he became Priest-in-Charge of St. Paul's, Cape Town. He desired no Parish—no circumscribing of the sphere of his responsibilities. St. Paul's was the centre of his work, the pivot on which all turned. But to create what is known as St. Paul's was a life's work. First the Schools in hired buildings, then the Church, plain but orderly, and very suitable to his congregation, and then, adjoining the site of the Church, a Parsonage, and last of all new Schools up-to-date and all paid for.

The Archdeacon might have been promoted to the Episcopate, but he preferred to remain where he had begun, and there to end his Ministerial life.

Such honours as came to him, and which were a help to him in his Missionary work, he thankfully accepted. He was a Colonial Chaplain; a Fellow of his College—St. Augustine's, Canterbury; he was created B.D. by the Archbishop of Canterbury; and on five* several occasions he was Vicar-General of the Diocese. Also he was Missionary Canon of St. George's Cathedral. . . . In 1885 he was appointed by the present Archbishop to be Archdeacon of the Cape. The emolument is not much, but all that came to him from that

* On three occasions conjointly with the Coadjutor-Bishop.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

source he expended in the performance of the duties of the office. Indeed, so far as money is concerned, he looked upon Clerical income as a trust. He spared neither himself nor his.

And what shall I say more? I knew him well. He had great troubles, many sorrows, of which I will not write. They did not overwhelm him, but I doubt not they were to him what God intends them to be to all—helps to lift us up. Of his last sorrow, the long illness of his dear wife, and of his own increasing weakness, enough has been written, and so too of the great Funeral, which was a whole City's expression of sympathetic sorrow. On the Saturday on which he was called away, he sent for the writer; he spoke very calmly, and what he said was full of hope and satisfaction, and with the Church's blessing we parted, so far as they can part who have a hope in common and our Father's House.—(*Home Edition of the Cape Church Monthly Magazine*, Feb., 1905.)

ST. PAUL'S MISSION CHURCH, CAPE TOWN.

It is not many weeks ago since the Archdeacon, standing in the Sanctuary, and resting against the Prayer-desk for support, spoke to us so earnestly, and for the last time, on the words of St. Paul, "Waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ," and now his waiting time is over, and he is with the Master for whom he toiled and waited so faithfully. In the last few months of his life there was much of weariness, of trial and pain, but he never

The Life and Times of

complained or murmured ; the weaker he grew in body, the stronger and the brighter was his Faith, and more than once on the morning of his death he was heard to say, "Lord, in Thee have I trusted, let me never be confounded." It was, perhaps, more than all other traits in his character, this simple trust in God, this child-like faith which made him to us at St. Paul's, so true a guide and so faithful a shepherd. May he rest in peace, and may God give us grace to exhibit in our lives the lessons we have learned from him, both in deed and word.—(*Cape Church Monthly Magazine*, 1904.)

THE REV. S. W. LAVIS,

Priest-in-Charge of St. Paul's Mission Church
(writing to the *St. Augustine's College Magazine*) :—

It is impossible to say much about all that has passed ; it has been like the death of one's own Father. The newspaper will have told you what South Africa thought of him and what she owes to him. Augustinians in South Africa will miss him sorely. His love for the College was always growing stronger. He looked forward as eagerly as the last student just out would for the "Occasional Papers," and always enquired whether I had received and read my copy. A business man in Cape Town said to me only a few months ago, "Whenever I see the Archdeacon I think of 'Him Who went about doing good.'" Another man

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

spoke of him as a “living Christ.” When one thinks of his life of toil and absolute self-sacrifice one has, in spite of our loss, to thank God for giving him at last the rest which he always denied himself.

FATHER WAGGETT, S.S.J.E.

(Writing to *The Guardian*).

To say something about Archdeacon Lightfoot is a duty which those who have known him owe to those who never saw him. . . . The writer here cannot tell the record of the Archdeacon’s career, nor claim his special intimacy. But he can recall the manner of his presence amongst us in Cape Town, and the rare quality—rare and unchanging—of all his dealings with men, great and small. After five years’ absence from Cape Town it was a strange kind of happiness to see just twice again last Summer that figure, bowed a little, and the face quite blanched, which had been so familiar in street and Church, and wherever men met to organise good works.

Those who know will remember with reverence the outward form, the step and gesture, the heavy bag of papers balanced on his shoulder—something good in all the simplicities of manner. . . .

ἔργον, κόπος, ὑπομονὴ,* might have been written on the walls of the room which witnessed so long his work of faith, and labour of love and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ. When he was very

* Work, Labour, Patience.

The Life and Times of

ill and weary, and watching by his dear wife in her great weakness, he still laboured on behalf of the Province at one of those long tasks of proof-revision, the discouragement of which we know. I am sure that every Clergyman arriving fresh in Cape Town found his heart at once warmed by the Archdeacon's unstinted love, and that no one left the Country after knowing him without blessing his name. It is a name which for us must signalise that which is one great half of African experience, the experience of a generous, sunny kindness hardly known before, or known only in the inner place of home.

There can hardly anywhere be a public bereavement sharper than that of St. Paul's, his large coloured Parish used in two generations to the perpetual care of the Archdeacon and his beloved wife. He was the right hand of the Archbishop, he was the leader of Mission-work for natives, he was the friend of the unconverted Mohammedan Malays, he was the helper of the poor, the unfortunate, the blame-worthy ; he was the benefactor of every man who knew him, even of those who only saw his face, and who will measure what service he rendered to those—not very many in Cape Town—who in no sense knew him within the limits of our passing intercourse ? We can hope and ask nothing better for Africa and the African Church than that there may be raised up men not unfit to be counted his successors.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

THE LATE ARCHDEACON.

A TRIBUTE TO HIS MEMORY.

FROM THE CITY COUNCIL.

At yesterday's meeting of the City Council, His Worship the Mayor said :—

Gentlemen,—Since we last met in open Council, the City has suffered a great loss in the decease of the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot. The members of the Council, while feeling deeply the solemnity of the silent respect due to a great sorrow which has come to the family of the deceased, cannot in justice to themselves or to the City they represent refrain from expressing their profound sympathy with Mrs. Lightfoot and the late Archdeacon's family in the sad affliction which, in the Providence of God, has befallen them. I attended with the Town Clerk the special Service which was held in St. Paul's Church, and directed that a wreath should be sent from the Council as a mark of your sympathy, knowing well that the City was united in a common grief at the loss of one who had worked so long to improve the common weal. Of the late Archdeacon much may be said for the gracious influence of his pure character, which was always exerted on behalf of whatever could alleviate the miseries of the sick and destitute and conduce to the general well-being of this City.

Now is the stately column broke ;
The beacon's light is quenched in smoke ;
The trumpet's silver voice is still ;
The warder silent on the hill.

The Life and Times of

I feel, gentlemen, that it is our duty to place on record the deep sense of the sorrow which has come to the City in the loss of Archdeacon Lightfoot, whose pure and stately spirit has been a beacon light for all who came in contact with him, and has made his name a synonym for all that is loftiest and purest in the details of our age. I beg to move :—“That this Council do record their deep sense of the loss the City has sustained in the decease of the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot, and do direct the Town Clerk to convey to Mrs. Lightfoot and the members of the family of the deceased their sincere condolences in the irreparable loss which they have sustained.” After this has been duly seconded I will ask the Council to rise in silence, if you agree to this motion, as a mark of respect for the deceased.

Sir William Thorne said he thought that the Mayor’s remarks hardly expressed the great loss that the community had sustained in the death of the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot. All of them who had had to do with philanthropic works for years past knew that in the late Archdeacon they had a man who was ever prepared to make great sacrifices for humanity. When they had that terrible visitation of Small-pox the self-denial of the late Archdeacon was the means of saving many lives of the poor and checking the progress of the disease. Throughout his life the late Archdeacon had been a monument to Christianity. He (the speaker) had great pleasure in seconding the motion.

The motion was carried unanimously, every

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Councillor rising from his seat. — (*South African News.*)

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

FEELING REFERENCES BY THE CHAIRMAN.

Yesterday was the day fixed for the ordinary meeting of the Cape Town Chamber of Commerce. There was a large assembly of members. Before proceeding with the agenda,

The President (Mr. J. M. Stephen) said :— Gentlemen,—There is no precedent as far as I am aware for the course I propose to suggest to the Chamber this afternoon, but under the circumstances, I think the Motion that I intend to submit to you will be adopted. The late Archdeacon Lightfoot for nearly half-a-century has been associated with movements in our City that tended to the succour of the needy, and to the amelioration of suffering of all kinds. In times of special trouble, during the Small-pox and Fever epidemics which raged with considerable virulence in our midst, he devoted himself unsparingly, and with conspicuous zeal and courage to the work of relief, and Cape Town owes a great debt of gratitude to the large-heartedness and generosity which the late Archdeacon so abundantly and so unselfishly displayed. As a mark of respect to the memory of a highly-respected citizen and of a devoted philanthropist, and to permit members of the Chamber to attend the Funeral Service

The Life and Times of

this afternoon, I move that the Chamber do now adjourn.

Mr. R. S. Solomon seconded, and the motion was carried in silence, the members standing.

The Chamber then adjourned.—(*Cape Times.*)

FROM MRS. H—— TO THE WRITER.

Cambridge, Cape Colony,
12th June, 1907.

.... I am so glad to know that you are writing the Life of the late Archdeacon Lightfoot of Cape Town. I hope that many will come forward to bear witness to his wonderful kindness and thoughtfulness in small things to those outside his own Parish and works.

Long ago when I came out his help was just everything to me. I was often asked to his house on a Sunday afternoon, and after Evening Service he would walk back with me, improving the occasion with a lesson in astronomy. Then, too, he would get me tickets for any interesting debates in the House, or to some special lecture —one given by Stanley I felt highly delighted to get.

Every time I landed in Cape Town after a trip Home, he made time to meet me, and always insisted on my staying at his house. My two daughters and I will never forget his kindness to us when, my husband being at the Front, we came down to Cape Town to wait for an “Indulgence

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

Passage" to England. What we should have done without him then I cannot imagine; he cleared all difficulties out of the way and saw us off at the Docks—our last sight of him.

I know he did the same for all who came within his reach. His house was always the resort of the sad and the lonely of all classes and colours, besides which he gave away more than he really could afford, going without himself, as I have seen him do. Two of my sisters, strangers to him, can never speak too highly of what he did for them when they lost a little child that they were bringing for a change of air from Kimberley to Cape Town. They knew no one in Cape Town; the child had died in the train. Some one let the Archdeacon know, and he came out at once and was more than good to them.

I am not writing this for publication,* but merely to let you know what others can express much better as to his disinterested kindness and unselfishness. . . .

M. T. H—

FROM MRS. H— TO THE WRITER.

Cambridge, Cape Colony,
28th June, 1907.

. . . . When my two young daughters and I were coming to Cape Town *en route* for England during the War, I wrote to the Archdeacon asking

* In kindly response to my appeal that this letter might be published the writer withdrew her objection.—H.P.B.-C.

The Life and Times of

him if he could find lodgings for us near him, as I expected we might have some time to wait for our "Indulgence Passage." I received a "wire" from him in reply to say that if I would let him know the date and train he would meet us and take us to the boarding-house. This he did, being at the Station to meet the early train we came by, with a cart for our luggage. The lodgings were at the Vicarage! He would not hear of our coming as "paying guests." Anything given must be for the Church or Schools.

His love of children was wonderful. No trouble was too great for him to take, whether for his own or for an outsider's. He was a great "tease," as they all knew, but overflowing with sympathy and kindness. My nine-year-old daughter came in for a large share of "teasing." I recollect her expressing regret that the grapes were all over, and we had so few up-country. Next time the Arch-deacon went out he returned with several pounds of grapes he had hunted out from somewhere. . . . The time he devoted to us and our concerns was truly marvellous considering the many other claims on his time and attention—always a remarkable feature this. He never appeared hurried, and would turn from showing a fresh specimen through his microscope, or an interesting review of a book, or new scientific discovery, to the care of some poor native or to a dying patient in the Hospital. He never talked of his work* or drew attention to himself, being far too humble-minded. . . .

* Or unkindly of anyone.—H.P.B.-C.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

All the last years of Miss Hannam's* lonely life were made happy by his arranging for her to live with him and his family, and he spoke of it to me as if all the gain were on his side. . . .

M. T. H—

ST. GEORGE'S ORPHANAGE FOR GIRLS.

Since the Foundress of this Institution passed away we have had to mourn the loss of several of those who from the first were associated with Miss Arthur in her great work of love. We are reminded of this in preparing the list of Trustees and of the Board of Management of St. George's Orphanage for another year. Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, Archdeacon of the Cape, whose name will no longer appear on our title page, was one of those who from the beginning of Miss Arthur's abiding work continued to support it by word and deed until he could do no more. But a very few weeks before his death he, with the writer, was looking over last year's Report for publication when one of his attacks of illness came on, and it seemed that he would then be called whilst yet the Orphanage papers were in his hand. The Orphans have never had a better or more faithful friend. It may here be mentioned that the meeting at which that Report was passed for publication was the last annual meeting of the many benevolent Institutions of which the Archdeacon

* Previously alluded to.

The Life and Times of

was a supporter at which he was present.
—(*Extract from Annual Report St. George's Orphanage for 1904.*)

EATON CONVALESCENT HOME.

DEATH OF ARCHDEACON LIGHTFOOT.

It is with sincere sorrow that the Trustees have to report the death during the year of the Venerable Archdeacon Lightfoot, one of the original Trustees under the late Mr. Eaton's Will, and for the last four years the Chairman of the Board of Management of the Convalescent Home.

The following is a copy of the Resolution which the Trustees have had recorded in their Minutes of Meetings :—

“ The Eaton Trustees desire to place on record their deep sense of the loss sustained by the Eaton Trust and many kindred charities, by the death of Archdeacon Lightfoot. The Archdeacon was one of the original Trustees appointed under the Will of the late Mr. Eaton, and from the commencement took the deepest and most practical interest in the administration of the Trust, and particularly in the establishment and management of the Eaton Convalescent Home. On many occasions he expressed the joy and honour he felt in being associated with Mr. Eaton's bequest, and the surviving Trustees will greatly miss him at their meetings, at which his kindly presence and wise counsels have in the past been so highly valued.”—(*Annual Report for 1904.*)



The Grave at Maitland Cemetery.

Archdeacon Lightfoot, B.D.

The Church in South Africa has lost a standard-bearer by the death at Cape Town of the Venerable Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, Archdeacon of the Cape. He was one of the earliest students of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, and attracted the attention of Mr. Beresford Hope, who foretold for him a great career. He was Ordained by the Bishop of London in 1857 for Colonial work, and the following year was advanced to the Priesthood by Dr. Gray. For forty-six years he has laboured in the Diocese in various offices connected with the Cathedral as Archdeacon and Vicar-General. In the formation of a Synod in the Colenso troubles, in the difficulties of the South African Church, and during the War, his advice was eagerly sought, and it was always sensible and tactful. With many Governors and Officials and Military men, as well as with the Clergy, his name was a household word, and he took great interest in the recent Mission to South Africa. The late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had the highest opinion of him. He was a frequent correspondent of the English Church Press.—(*Westminster Gazette*, 18th November, 1904.)

TO THE WRITER.

Police Station, Cape Town,
16th May, 1907.

.... As showing the sweetness of temper of the late Archdeacon Lightfoot, I well remember (I was Station Sergeant at the time) in the Summer—I think—of 1899, I was learning to ride the

The Life and Times of

bicycle, and one afternoon came wobbling down Bree Street ; the road was not big enough for me, and I collided with a gentleman who was walking slowly and reading a newspaper. I nearly knocked him down (I weigh 215 lbs.), and recognised Mr Lightfoot—I thought I had hurt him, and quite expected a rebuke for my carelessness and for my thoughtlessness, but he only smiled as he brushed his clothes and said, “ Oh ! it’s all right, Sergeant ; nothing can stop you.”

H. B——,
Head Constable,
A Division, Urban Police.

* * * * *

Mrs. Lightfoot did not long survive the good Archdeacon. In rather more than six months—on the 28th May, 1905—she followed him to the Shadowless Land, that “ bourne from whence no traveller returns.” She died peacefully and painlessly, happy in the conviction that she would be with her Saviour and her husband in Paradise.

Once more St. Paul’s congregation, and many other genuine mourners, journeyed to Maitland, where Mrs. Lightfoot’s remains were laid beside those of her sainted husband—“ IN DEATH NOT DIVIDED.”

FINIS.

Appendix.

APPENDIX I. (p. 17).

Contemporaries of Mr. Lightfoot.

Walter Baugh, Francis Dashwood Bode (afterwards Archdeacon of Newcastle, N.S.W.), William Chalmers (afterwards Bishop of Goulburn), Joseph Thomson Crossland, Matthew Monkhouse Fothergill, Charles Guest Franklin, James Glover, William Hackett, Charles John Martin, Casper Laportere Petersen (afterwards Canon of Antigua), John Adam Thomson, Joseph Dinzey, William Edward Gelling, Guy Gething, Philip Wood Loosemore, Charles Marsden Betts, William Bramley, Charles Philip Emery, E. Edward Ansell, John Chambers, Ernest Arthur Fussell, John Sheldon Lambert Mackenzie, John Boothe Good, William John Richard Morris (now Rector of Wellington, C.C.), John Pettener Richmond, Reginald Hayes Bristowe, Mark Pitamber, Erasmus Kallihirua.

* * * * *

John Miller Strachan (afterwards Bishop of Rangoon) entered the College shortly after Mr. Lightfoot's departure, and Bransby Key (afterwards Bishop of St. John's, who passed to his rest in January, 1901) three years later.

Appendix.

APPENDIX II. (p. 55).

Train Service between Cape Town and Stellenbosch in 1862.

TIME TABLE—MAY, 1862.

CAPE TOWN TO STELLENBOSCH.

DOWN TRAINS

STATIONS.	WEEK DAYS.				SUNDAYS.		FARES.				
	h. m.		h. m.		h. m.		h. m.		— Class.		
	a.m.	a.m.	p.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	I.	2.	3.		
Leave Cape Town ...	8.20	10.50	1.20	3.50	7.45	4.0				s. d. s. d. s. d.	
Arrive at Salt River ...	8.28	10.58	1.28	3.58	7.53	4.8	0	80	60	4	
D'Urban Road	9.0	11.30	2.0	4.30	8.25	4.40	3	02	01	6	
Eerste River ...	9.30	12.0	2.30	5.0	8.55	5.10	5	33	62	8	
Stellenbosch ...	10.0	12.30	3.0	5.30	9.25	5.40	7	05	03	6	

UP TRAINS.

STATIONS.	WEEK DAYS.				SUNDAYS.		FARES.				
	h. m.		h. m.		h. m.		h. m.		— Class.		
	a.m.	a.m.	p.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	I.	2.	3.		
Leave Stellenbosch ...	8.0	10.30	1.0	4.30	7.25	4.40				s. d. s. d. s. d.	
Arrive at Eerste River ...	8.30	11.0	1.30	5.0	7.55	5.10	2	61	81	3	
D'Urban Road	9.0	11.30	2.0	5.30	8.25	5.40	4	93	22	5	
Salt River ...	9.30	12.0	2.30	6.0	8.55	6.10	7	05	03	6	
Cape Town ...	9.40	12.10	2.40	6.10	9.5	6.20	7	05	03	6	

RETURN DAY TICKETS.

First and Second Class at a fare and a half, and Third Class at a fare and three-quarters. Children under three years of age travel free and those above three and under twelve years of age half price. Full particulars can be had at the Stations.

Appendix.

APPENDIX III. (p. 115).

First Address presented to Mr. Lightfoot.

Reverend and Beloved Sir,—

We, the undersigned, and others, comprising the Congregation of the English Mission Church in Cape Town, now under your Ministry, beg hereby to express to you the great pleasure we feel that you have lately been admitted to the Sacred Order of Priest of the English Church. We are assured that you have well deserved the high commendation you then received for your learning and wisdom, and we therefore beg you to accept our humble congratulations on this event.

But more especially are we anxious to show how much your labours amongst us during the period of nearly two years are valued by us. During all this time your exertions to relieve the suffering and distressed amongst us have been unceasing. Especially during the prevalence of that dreadful visitation of Divine Providence, the Small-pox, which a few months ago scourged this City, your Ministrations to the Spiritual and temporal wants of the sick and dying, whether by night or by day, and often in weariness and faintness, were always cheerfully and affectionately rendered. This untiring energy and loving patience have gained for you the love, not of ourselves only, but of those who have not yet received the Faith, and who, though they refuse to come to the Light, cannot refrain from blessing you. We hope that

this affection may be the means, under God, of so fetching home those wandering sheep to God's flock, that they may be one fold under one Shepherd, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Lastly, and above all, we wish you to understand our feelings of thankfulness, that through your exertions so many have been brought out of heathen darkness into the glorious Light of the Gospel. In all your Ministrations you have earnestly laboured to extend God's Kingdom, and we have reason to bless God that your labours have been largely rewarded with success. Never can we forget your work in the Mission School and Church. Your remarkable kindness and activity in the difficult work of teaching, your unwearied diligence in seeking out the negligent, finding out their homes even in the most remote corners of the City, have proved you worthy of the title of Missionary in the highest sense. The large number of heathen that have been brought into the Fold will be your highest reward in the day when you present them before God.

The small token of our regard which will now be presented to you will be accepted, we trust, as a proof of our love rather than a reward at all equal to your merits. It is beyond our power to reward you, but He who accounts every act of kindness to the least of His brethren as done to Himself will richly reward you.

That this and every other blessing may be yours, and that you may long remain with us if possible, is the earnest Prayer of your affectionate flock.

Appendix.

Signed on behalf of the Congregation, Charles Thomas, Thomas Vember, John Adams.

26th December, 1859.

APPENDIX IV. (p. 195).

Testimonial to Canon Lightfoot in acknowledgment of his labours during the Small-pox epidemic of 1882.

THE REV. CANON LIGHTFOOT, CAPE TOWN.

We, the undersigned, citizens of Cape Town, beg your acceptance of the accompanying Testimonial as a public acknowledgment of the untiring zeal and devotion with which you have attended to the needs of the sufferers during the recent Small-pox epidemic in Cape Town. Not only have you been found in all parts of the town administering consolation and relief, but you have, from the commencement of the epidemic, visited almost daily the patients at the Hospital, and we have admired even more than the unflagging energy with which an arduous task has been performed, the heart-felt Christian sympathy which has cheered and refreshed sufferers of every creed and colour.

In the gratitude of hundreds of those recovered from sickness, and the blessing of those who were ready to perish, you have already received a higher reward than any your fellow-citizens could offer you; but they, nevertheless, desire to assure you of their high appreciation of services, the more memorable because in happy accord with devoted labours which have for years past made your name honoured and beloved in this City.

Appendix.

We pray that Almighty God may long spare you to be a blessing and a comfort to the Church to which you belong, and to the town, which has so often benefited by your administrations.

Cape Town, 12th January, 1883.

THOMAS SCANLEN.	H. K. TREDGOLD.
J. W. LEONARD.	CHAS. WM. BARNETT-
JOHN X. MERRIMAN.	CLARKE, Dean of Cape
J. W. SAUER.	Town.
FREDK. J. RUTHERFOORD.	THOMAS UPINGTON.
LEWIS A. VINTCENT.	D. TENNANT.
J. R. INNES.	T. J. ANDERSON.
THOS. E. FULLER.	DANIEL MILLS.
C. R. EATON.	JAMES MURISON.
HENRY A. EBDEN.	SAUL SOLOMON.
W. FLEMING.	E. M. TWENTYMAN.
L. WIENER.	D. P. KRYNAUW.
WALTER SEARLE.	F. PORTER.
ALFRED GEO. JONES.	JOHN L. M. BROWN.
C. J. MANUEL.	ALFRED EBDEN.
C. T. SMITH.	

APPENDIX V. (p. 235).

Address of Welcome on the return of Archdeacon Lightfoot from England, 26th November, 1896.

The Venerable

THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT, B.D.,
Archdeacon of the Cape, Missionary Canon of St.
George's Cathedral, and Priest-in-Charge of St.
Paul's, Cape Town.

Venerable and Dear Sir,—

We, the Churchwardens and Sidesmen, representing the Congregation of St. Paul's Mission,

Appendix.

Cape Town, wish to extend to you our heartiest welcome on your return from England.

We are filled with sincere joy and thankfulness that by God's Grace you have been permitted to take your place among us again, and our continual Prayer is that you may enjoy many years of health and long be spared as our Pastor and Friend.

We assure you of our love and respect, and wish to place on record our deep sense of our obligations to you for innumerable kindnesses and our real appreciation of the great work that you, under God, have done for us and ours in bringing us to the knowledge of the Gospel of Christ.

And we beg to remain,

Venerable and Dear Sir,

Yours faithfully and obediently,

JOHN ADAMS.

CHRISTIAN RHOODE.

CHARLES CHRISTOPHER PETER CHARLES RYAN.
BERRY.

CAREL CORNELIUS. JACOBUS FREDERICKS.

A. FELIX. OSCAR EASTERMAN.

DANIEL JACOBS. I. W. MACKRILL.

T. PALMER. A. JACOBS.

Cape Town,
26th November, 1896.

Appendix.

APPENDIX VI. (p. 250).

Congratulations from the Clergy on the Seventieth birthday of
Archdeacon Lightfoot.

The Venerable
THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT.
4th March, 1901.

Dear Archdeacon Lightfoot,—

We, your brother Clergy, having learnt that during this year of Grace 1901 you have attained the age of three-score years and ten, desire to take this opportunity of expressing our hearty congratulations on this event to yourself, Mrs. Lightfoot and your family. At the same time we beg to assure you that it is a source of great joy to us and deep thankfulness that God has mercifully granted to you such abundant health and strength that you are able to carry on with unimpaired vigour and energy those excellent services, which you have so devotedly rendered to His Church and Poor, during the forty-three years of your faithful Ministration in this land.

During these eventful years you have lovingly laboured amongst us and set a notable example of untiring zeal as a Parish Priest; moreover, you have strenuously devoted your versatile gifts of Grace to the active promotion of all projects calculated to advance the highest and truest well-being of the whole Community in City and Suburbs, not only in matters Spiritual and Ecclesiastical, but also in such organisations as conduce to morality, education and philanthropy, and the

Appendix.

charitable relief of the sad and suffering of "all sorts and conditions."

Your never failing help and overflowing goodness extended to all of us on every occasion that presented itself, and your unstinted hospitality afforded alike to strangers and your brother Clergy, have won from us universally not only our veneration, esteem and gratitude, but also our love and made your name honoured as a "Household Word" throughout the whole Diocese and Province.

We ask you to accept this Address and the accompanying gift as a token, though a very inadequate one, of our deep and heartfelt affection.

We trust that you may be spared for many more years of happiness in your home, and abundant blessedness in your labours.

We are,

Dear Archdeacon Lightfoot,

W.W. CAPETOWN.	ALAN G. S. GIBSON (Bp.).
CHAS. WM. BARNETT-CLARKE (Dean of Cape Town).	
G. OGILVIE.	T. H. PETERS.
JAS. BAKER.	R. BROOKE.
P. P. FOGG (Archdeacon of George).	W. F. TAYLOR.
JAMES F. CURLEWIS.	H. E. MORRIS.
THOS. BROWNING.	J. PHILIP LEGG.
GEO. H. R. FISK.	R. M. CLARK.
W. CRISP.	H. P. BULL, S.S.J.E.
JOHN EEDES (Acting Chaplain to the Forces).	G. CONGREVE, S.S.J.E.
	F. W. PULLER, S.S.J.E.
	A. F. ROBINSON, S.S.J.E.

Appendix.

GEO. LAWRENCE.	GUY GETHING.
LANGFORD S. BROWNE.	ALFRED MORRIS.
WATKIN WILLIAMS.	D. E. ROBINSON.
ALFRED J. RENDLE.	W. U. WATKINS.
R. D. MACHEN.	R. P. SMART.
M. H. M. WOOD.	A. DAINTREE.
JOHN DEACON.	E. T. WILLMOTT.
B. GUYER.	EDW. MATSON.
F. H. MOORE.	W. WHARTON B. SMITH.
C. F. ATKINSON.	W. F. MIDDLETON.
T. OWEN S. DAVIES.	SIDNEY J. DALTRY, M.A.
S. W. LAVIS.	F. D. EDWARDS.
W. H. PARKHURST.	CH. EARP JONES.
ENOCH JONES.	A. JEFFERY.
GEORGE LITCHFIELD.	CLINTON ENGLEHEART.
W. OWEN JENKINS.	W. E. SLINGSBY.
B. H. HAMPDEN-JONES.	C. E. SAMPSON.
W. E. BARRETT.	Wm. P. G. SCHIERHOUT.
RICE THOMAS.	A. P. SWINDELL.
W. L. CLEMENTSON.	BEN. C. MORTIMER.
JOSEPH TAYLOR.	GEO. W. ANDERSON.
PERCY E. H. HILLYARD.	W. N. C. MARCHANT.
PIETER A. DE WIT.	G. F. GRESLEY.
CHARLES W. R. HIGHAM.	W. BREACH.
J. HYNDSON.	JOHN H. WHAITS.
C. E. SCRATCHLEY.	ROBERT SHEARD.
ALAN WILLIAMS.	C. F. TOBIAS (Acting Chaplain to the Forces).
JNO. C. SAMUELS.	BARRON MOORE.
W. MEDLAND BREACH.	F. C. BOEHM.
W. J. R. MORRIS.	

Appendix.

APPENDIX VII. (p. 255).

Birthday Greetings from the citizens of Cape Town.

The Venerable T. F. LIGHTFOOT, B.D.,
Archdeacon of the Cape.

Cape Town, March 4th, 1901.

Venerable and Dear Sir,—

We, the undersigned, on behalf of some of the many Religious and humanitarian Institutions in this City, with which you have been associated in zealous effort and cordial co-operation during the past Forty-three years, desire on the occasion of your Seventieth Birthday to ask your acceptance of this heartfelt expression of our esteem and affection.

Among your own Congregation in the Parish of St. Paul's your long and faithful labours have won for you the veneration and love of your Flock, who have found in you a gentle and trusty counsellor to whose guidance, humanly speaking, their social and Spiritual advancement during the past generation has been mainly due.

We desire to assure you of the wide-spread and sympathetic recognition of your successful efforts in this sphere of Mission-work to which you have specially devoted your life.

In the wider field of Diocesan work you have occupied a unique position through the singular range and character of your activity and influence. In this connection we would specially refer to

Appendix.

your participation in the Ministrations of the Cathedral ; to your practical interest in the efforts of the Church through its various Diocesan Societies for the social and moral welfare of its members, to your experienced counsels in the Synod of the Church, and to your wise and tactful administration of the Diocese when you have presided over it as Vicar-General.

The breadth of your sympathies and your freedom from intolerance have been conspicuous in your relation with all Religious denominations, with the members of which you have been so connected in various good works for the welfare of the Community as to have earned an abiding place in the affections of all who have been privileged to be your Colleagues.

For many years past this City has looked upon you as the special friend of the Poor, the sick and the suffering, without distinction of race, colour or creed. Whether in ordinary times, or during periods of unusual stress, your efforts in the cause of Humanity has been untiring. It would be impossible here to enumerate all the Institutions in the City with which you have been actively associated.

We may, however, specially mention your services in connection with the Somerset Hospital, the Free Dispensary, the Eaton Convalescent Home, and the various Committees that have been formed from time to time for the relief of the unemployed and of the refugees. In all these undertakings you have by a rare union of tender

Appendix.

sympathy and practical insight secured the confidence and love of your fellow-workers.

We earnestly pray that you may be spared for many years of further usefulness among the Community by which you are so highly esteemed and beloved, and that the evening of your life may be full of peace and blessedness.

We are, Venerable and Dear Sir,

Yours affectionately,

J. GORDON SPRIGG.	M. COLGAN.
T. J. O'REILLY.	JOHN ROONEY.*
J. W. JAGGER.	D. P. FAURE.
GEORGE SMART.	THOS. MUIR.
JAMES CAMERON.	DANIEL MUDIE.
JOHN M. RUSSELL.	W. P. SCHREINER.
JOEL RABINOWITZ.	T. J. ANDERSON.
J. W. ZAHN.	LEWIS L. MICHELL.
GEORGE A. KIRBY.	J. D. CARTWRIGHT.
CHAS. E. LEWIS.	ANDREW MURRAY.
E. J. BUCHANAN.	E. NUTTALL.
THOS. E. FULLER.	ERNEST BAKER.
L. WIENER.	A. P. BENDER.
JOHN L. M. BROWN.	IMAUM ABDULLA RAKIEM.

* R. C. Bishop.

Index.

A.

ABERCROMBIE, Miss, 145
——— Dr., 119
Adderley, Mr. Charles, 52
Addresses and Presentations to Archdeacon Lightfoot,
115, 195, 235, 250, 252
Adonis, Rev. S., 205
All Saints' Home, 180, 182, 193 (*vide* also Penitentiary)
All Saints' Sisterhood, 181
Anderson-Morshead, Miss A. E. M., 164—165
Anglo-Boer War, 245
Appreciations and Tributes, 268
Ardien, —, 83
Arthur, Miss, 130, 303
Avern, Mr., 71, 75
Awdry, Frances, 120

B.

BADNALL, Venerable Archdeacon, D.D., 165, 170, 186,
204
Bailey, Rev. Henry, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's
College, 16, 112—114, 125, 132, 138, 148, 160, 174,
235, 288

Index.

Baker, Mr., 6, 11, 13
Barkly, Sir Henry, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., 168, 171
Battye, Miss, Lady-Superintendent of St. George's
 Orphanage for Girls, 130
Bean, Rev. J., 205
Bebb, Rev. W., 102, 108, 115, 118, 119
Bell, Colonel, R.E., 61
Bender, Rev. A. P., 231
Berning, Miss, 146
Bickersteth, Dr., 96, 99, 119
Biliary Fever in Cape Town, 141
Black Fever in Cape Town, 131
Blenkins, Mrs., 145
Bolt, Wm., 12, 13
Bradshaw, Mr. Job, 4—8
Bramley, Rev. W., 96—98
Brand, Lady, 210
Brown, Dr., 145
Browning, Rev. Canon, 193, 259
Bubonic Plague in Cape Town, 247, 256
Bullock, Rev. W. F., 31, 32
 ———W. J., 170
Butler, Rev., 3
Button, Venerable Archdeacon, 205

C.

CABLEGRAM to Cape Town, First, 57
Cameron, Rev., 81, 86

Index.

Cameron, Rev. W. M., 205
Canterbury, Archbishop of, 33, 170, 235
Cape Town in 1858, 46
Cape Town Chamber of Commerce, its Testimony to
Archdeacon Lightfoot, 299
——— City Council, its Testimony to Archdeacon
Lightfoot, 297
——— Election of Bishop of, 168
Carlyon, Rev., 92—94
Castleden, Mr. and Mrs., 23, 26, 31
Catchett, Mr., 119
Chalmers, —, 29
Cheetham, Rev. Henry, D.D., after Bishop of Sierra
Leone, 3
Christian, H.R.H. Princess, 261
Clarence, Mr., 119
Clark, Rev. R. M., 186, 201—3
Clarke, Very Rev. C. W. B., Dean of Cape Town, 161,
163—165, 168, 171—173, 184, 185, 187, 198, 202,
203, 209, 214, 230, 236, 241, 243, 264
Clementson, Rev. C. W., 214, 239
Close, Mr., 73, 82, 87, 94, 97, 115
Coakes, Rev. E. L., 205, 208
Cole, Lady Frances, 60
Colombo, Bishop of, 28
Cook, Miss Elizabeth S., 122
Cooke, Mr. Alfred R., 3, 23, 277
Corswell, Rev. Frank, D.D., 3
Cunynghame, Sir Arthur, 183
Curlewis, Rev. James Frederick, 114, 201

Index.

Currey, Rev. R. A., M.A., Colonial Chaplain, 79, 82, 88, 90, 99, 104, 108
Curtis, Rev. Wm. FitzHarry, 114

D.

DALE, Dr., Superintendent of Education, 214, 223
Dawkins, Capt., 221
Deacon, Rev. J., 241
Diary of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, Extracts from the, 21—45, 66—105
Diocesan College established at Bishopscourt, 73
——— Elective Assembly, Meetings of the, 168, 170
Dispensary (Cape Town Free), 119
Distress in Cape Town, 123, 131, 140—145, 217
Douglas, Dean of Cape Town, after Bishop of Bombay, 69—71, 73, 74, 79, 84, 88—92, 97, 103, 105—108, 110, 113, 119, 128, 144, 214
——— Mrs., 128
——— Miss Edith E., 122
Dumbleton, Mr. W. D., 241
Dyer, Miss, 193

E.

Eastern City, Loss of the, 101
Eaton, Mr. C. R., 156, 230, 231
Eaton Convalescent Home, 230, 304
Ebden, Mr. J. B., 119

Index.

Ebden, Dr., 155, 165, 204
Ebenezer, Rev., 205
Edinborough, Archbishop of, 170
Eedes, Rev. John, 114
Edwards, Mr. Bidewell, 233
Emery, Mr., 31
England, Visits to, 149, 233
English Church Friendly Society, 184, 243

F.

FALLOWS, Rev. Fearon, M.A., F.R.S., R.A., 60
Famine Fever, 131
Faure, Rev., 119
Fisk, Dr., 188
——— Rev. Canon G. H. R., 148, 214, 290
Fogg, Venerable Archdeacon, 168—170, 240
Forcke, Mr., 36
Foster, Mr. W., 118, 119
Fothergill, Anne Ellen (afterwards Mrs. Lightfoot), 21,
22, 32, 34, 35, 36, 70, 72, 89, 95, 122
——— Blanch Augusta, 21
——— Hannah, 2
——— Jane Elizabeth, 21
——— Maria Hannah, 21
——— Mark, 21, 32, 34
——— Sarah Louisa, 21
——— Thomas, 2
——— Thomas Charles, 21

Index.

Franklin, Mr., 32
Frere, Sir Bartle, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., 57, 183, 185,
187
——— Miss Catherine, 187
——— Mr., 71
Fuller, Sir Thos. E., 144, 155, 231
——— Mr., 198—199

G.

GALE of 1865, 133
Galt, Mr., 80
Gething, Rev. Guy, 31, 114, 115, 122, 128, 130
Gibbs, Rev. Edwin, 110
Gibson, Right Rev. Alan G. S., D.D., Coadjutor-Bishop
of Cape Town Diocese, 205, 229, 251, 286
Gilbert, Rev. Canon, 10
Gladstone, Mr. W. E., 33
——— Rev. Stephen, 33
Glover, Venerable Archdeacon, 24, 26, 31, 162, 164,
168, 169
Good, Mr., 29
Goodliffe, Mr., 183
Graf, Dr., 146
Gray, Robert, Bishop of Cape Town, 13, 64, 105—107,
110, 119, 130, 163—166, 181
——— Rev. Chas., M.A., 165, 166
Green, Rev. T. W., 205
Gresley, Rev. G. F., 190—193, 202, 214
Grey, Sir George, K.C.B., 78—80

Index.

H.

HALL, Mr., 118
Hanham, Rev. H. H., 214
Hannam, Miss, 241
Hardie, Mrs., 145
Hewitt, Rev. Canon, D.C.L., 161
Hicks, Mr., 90
Hills, Dr., 32
Hirsch, Rev., 72, 87
Holmes, Capt. G. S., 155
Hope, Mr. Beresford, 16
Hough, Rev. George, 60
House of Mercy, Leliebloem, 182, 219

J.

JACKSON, Dr., 146
Jeffery, Rev., 130
Jenkins, Mr. W., 201
Jones, Right Reverend William West, Archbishop of
Cape Town, 170, 171, 184, 185, 186, 201—3, 205—
208, 212, 214, 221, 229, 236, 239, 240, 241, 243,
284
——— Mr. Powis, 201
——— Mr. Thos. E., 155

K.

KALIFA, Feast of the, 89
Kettle, Rev. A. C., 241
Kewley, Rev. T. W.,
Key, Bishop, 203—208, 235
Knysna, Visit to, 240

L.

LABOUR Bureau opened in Cape Town, 218
Ladies' Benevolent Society, 145, 218
Laing, Dr., 119
Lamb, Rev., 108
Landsberg, Dr., 246, 264, 265, 268
——— Dr. P., 142, 143, 144
Laughter and Tears (Lecture by Dr. W. H. Ross), 123.
Lavis, Rev. S. W., Priest-in-Charge of St. Paul's Mission
Church, 246, 263, 294
Lawrence, Rev. George, 114
Layard, Mr. E. L., 54, 118
Legg, Rev. J. Philip, 186, 202, 242
Le Gros, Eleanor Gertrude (afterwards Mrs. Lightfoot), 186
Library, South African Public, 225
Liebbrandt, Mr. T., 144
Lightfoot, Ellen Elizabeth, 131
——— Elizabeth Ann, 3, 70, 102, 216, 235

Index.

Lightfoot, Grace Hannah, 131, 242
——— John James, 3, 30, 34, 35, 242
——— Mark Fothergill, 3
——— Mary Ann Hannah, 3
——— Paul Augustine, 128, 161
——— Robert, 2, 25
——— Robert Charles, 3, 25, 101, 227
——— Robert Mark, 131, 175, 226, 230
——— T. W., 243
——— THOMAS FOTHERGILL: Birth, 2; Ordained Deacon, 33; Licensed Missionary Curate of St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town, 77; Ordained Priest, 114; Married, 122; Member of the Synodical Committee on Education, 123; Assistant Chaplain at St. George's Cathedral, 131; Member of Committee to issue translations in the Dutch Language for use in Mission Congregations, 131; On the Committee of the Sailors' Home, 138; Editor of the *Church News*, 139; appointed Missionary and Residential Canon of St. George's Cathedral, 147; Honorary Secretary to the Refuge for Penitents and Reformatory for Juvenile Criminals, 148; In temporary charge of the Parish of Yewsley, near Hillingdon, Uxbridge, 159; Second Marriage, 184; Bachelor in Divinity, 186; Honorary Fellow at St. Augustine's College, 199; Archdeacon of the Cape, 212; Vicar-General of the Diocese, 225, 228, 239, 251; Member of the Committee of the South African Library, 225; Trustee and Chairman, 225; Trustee of the Eaton

Index.

Convalescent Home, 231; Appointed the Archbishop's Commissary, 251; Illness, 260; Death, 265; Funeral, 268

Lightfoot, Ann Ellen (Mrs. Lightfoot), 122, 146, 151, 152, 154, 156, 157, 160, 175, 176

——— Eleanor Gertrude (Mrs. Lightfoot), 186, 256, 262, 306

Lincoln, Bishop of, 170

Livingstonia Mission Expedition, 178—179 (*vide also* Zambesi Mission)

Lytton, Rev. Hon. A. V., 217

M.

MACKARNESS, Advocate, 204

Mackenzie, Bishop, 119, 122

——— Miss Annie, 120

Mair, Mr., 118

Malay Mosque in Castle Street, 89

Malays in Cape Town, Suggested proselytising among the, 78

——— (Cape), 229

Marchant, Rev. W. N. C., 131, 236, 237

Maitland, New Cemetery at, 193

Mauritius Fever, 141

Maritzburg, Bishop of, 205

Maclear, Rev. G. F., D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, 199, 234, 239, 246

Maskew, Mrs., 145

Maxwell, Mrs., 145

Index.

Measles in Cape Town, 123, 131
Mechanics' Institute established, 117
Merriman, Bishop, 29, 30, 156, 169
——— Mrs., 207
Merton, —, 24
Michell, Ven. Archdeacon, 227
Mission Sisters, Association of, 181, 182
Moore, Rev. Allen Page, M.A., 16
Morris, Rev. W. J. R., 111, 114, 130
Morton, Rev. W. H., 202
Mortimer, Rev. B. C., 241
Moshesh, Sons of Chief, 70
Mullins, Rev. R. J., 205, 207
Munnick, Mr., 80
Murison, Capt. James, 155
Murray, Mr. and Mrs., 87

N.

NATAL, Visit to, 232
Night Refuge opened for destitute of Cape Town, 140
Nsiko, Rev. J., 205
Nuttall, Rev. L., 210
Nyassa, Lake (*vide* Livingstonia Mission Expedition)

O.

OGILVIE, Rev. Canon, Lit.D., 69, 71, 76, 78, 80, 85, 94,
99, 102, 109, 166, 261
Orgen, Rev. Edward, M.A., 16, 23, 25, 26
Ornstein, Rev. A. F., 218

Index.

P.

PAARL, Visit to, 201
Page, Miss, 146
Parminter, Rev., 146
Patten, Rev. C. F., 205
Pearson, Mr., 31
Penitentiary, 180
Peters, Rev. Canon, 204, 243
Phillips, Mr., 36, 67, 70, 75, 90
Pinker, Rev. Geo., 161
Pollard, —, 25, 26, 29
Porter, Mr. Wm., 155
Poverty and distress in Cape Town, 123, 131, 140—
145, 217
Protea Mission College, Bishopscourt, 72
Puller, Father, 214
"Putrid" Fever, 131

Q

QUICK, Mr., 7, 8
Quinn, Rev. J., Garrison Chaplain, 89, 90, 108

R.

RABINOWITZ, Rev. J., 231
Reformatory for Juvenile Criminals, 148 (*vide* All
Saints' Home)

Index.

Refuge for Penitents, 148 (*vide* All Saints' Home)
Relief Committee, 144, 217
Rentzke's Farm, 190, 193, 194
Richardson, —, 13
Robinson, Sir Hercules, P.C., G.C.M.G., 210, 222
——— Miss, 221
Rogers, Rev. W. M., 114
Roos, Mr. J., 142, 144, 210
Roper, John Anthony, 3
Roselt, Mr., 73—77, 79, 81, 84
Ross, Dr. W. H., 119, 123, 146
“Rotte” Fever, 131
Roux, Dr., 146
Russell, Mr., 36

S.

SAILOWS' Home, 138, 183
St. Augustine's College, 15, 132, 138, 148, 160, 199,
227, 228, 234, 246, 288
St. Cyprian's School for Girls, 181, 182, 186
St. George's Boys' School,
St. George's Cathedral, 59, 61, 261
St. George's Home, 218 (*vide* also All Saints' Home)
St. George's Orphanage for Girls, 129, 303
St. Gregory's Church, Canterbury, 20, 31
St. John's, Bishop of, 205
St. Margaret's Church, Canterbury, 26

St. Mark's Mission Chapel, 138, 182, 183
St. Michael's Church, Sandwich, 27
St. Michael's Home, 181, 182
St. Nicholas' Church, Nottingham, 20
St. Paul's Benefit Society, 243
St. Paul's Friendly Society, 184
St. Paul's Infant School, 112, 214
St. Paul's Mission Chapel, 110, 138, 148
St. Paul's Mission Church, 184, 186, 209, 214, 230, 237, 241, 243, 262
Sampson, Captain, 119
"Sebastopol," 141
Scanlon, Thomas, 196
School (Girls'), New Street, 75
Scotch Kloof, 81, 84, 90
Shaw, Mr. R. W., 201
Sheldon, Mr., 26
Skirrow, Mr., 61
Slavery, Anglo-Portuguese Treaty for the suppression of, 71
Slaves (freed) as guides and interpreters to the Zambezi Mission (*vide* Zambesi Mission)
Small-pox Epidemics, 99, 188
——— Hospital near Chavonnes Battery, 99
Smart, Mr. George, 210, 230
Smith, Mr. Tasker, 118
Solomon, Mr. Saul, 155
Soup Kitchen opened in Cape Town, 140, 141, 218
S.P.C.K., 147
Steytler, Mrs., 146

Index.

Sutherland's Mill, 102
Syfret, Mr., 119
Syme, Dr., 119

T.

TAIT, Right Rev. A. C., afterwards Archbishop of London, 33
Tennant, Sir David, 179, 196, 211
Thomas, Venerable Archdeacon, 159
——— Captain and Mrs., 36, 67, 68, 71, 81, 82
——— Charles, 83, 86, 88, 90, 115, 116, 121
——— Mrs., 146
——— Rev. Rice, Military Chaplain to the Forces, 177
Thompson, Mrs., 146
——— Rev. Wm., 119, 144
Thorne, Sir Wm., 210, 230
Torrens, General, 220
Trinity Church, Paarl, Consecration of, 201
Typhus Fever Epidemic, 141, 144

U.

UMTATA, Visit to, 204
Upington, Sir T., 211

Index.

V.

VAN REENEN, Miss, 145
Vawser, Mr., 62
Vember, Thomas, 76, 77, 91
Victoria, Jubilee of Queen, 221
——— H.R.H. Princess, 261
Von Haagen, Mr., 196

W.

WAGGETT, Father, S.S.J.E., 295
Waldek, Mr., 86, 90, 98, 99, 102, 115
War, Anglo-Boer, 245
Waters, Rev. H. M., 205
Webb, Bishop, 203
Welby, Bishop, 82, 168
White, Venerable Archdeacon, 203
——— Rev., Principal of the Diocesan School, 72
Wilkinson, —, 31
Williams, Dr., 10
——— Mrs., 77, 88, 91, 94, 95, 97
Wilshere, Rev., 103, 166
Withins, Rev. George Undie, D.D., 16
Wodehouse, Sir Philip, K.C.B., 133, 150, 156
Wood, Rev. Albert, 73—77, 79, 81, 82, 86, 90, 91, 97,
105, 106, 108, 114
Woodhead, Sir John, 210
Woodrooffe, Rev. Canon, 205

Index.

Y.

YEUSLEY, Parish of, 159
Young, Rev. D. E., 202, 203
——— Mr., 179

Z.

ZAMBESI Mission, 119 (*vide* also Livingstone Mission)
Zanzibar, Departure of the Livingstone Mission Expedition for, 180
Zeederberg, Dr., 145
Zonnebloem Native College, 73, 187
"Zwaart Koorts," 131



DATE DUE

JUN 01 1996

DEMCO 38-297



* 00138061 J *

Div.S. 283.6092 L724 B261 1908

Life and Times of Archdeacon

Lightfoot B.D.

DATE

ISSUED TO

DUKE UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

27706

0001380613



LSG-DURKE